

# Addendum



**DATE:** 5/21/2026

615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322

T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696

**PROJECT:** Greenville National Bank Renovation

[www.app-arch.com](http://www.app-arch.com)

**PROJECT ADDRESS:** 446 S Broadway Street  
Greenville, Ohio 45331

114 W. 4<sup>th</sup> Street  
Greenville, Ohio 45332

## **ADDENDUM NO. 1**

*RECEIPT OF THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE NOTED ON THE FORM OF PROPOSAL*

### **TO ALL BIDDERS:**

This addendum supplements and amends the original Plans and Specifications and shall be taken into account in preparing proposals and shall become part of the Contract Documents.

### **GENERAL ITEMS:**

G1: Use RFI form attached in this Addendum to submit RFIs.

Q1: What percentage is required for the abatement contractor's Bid Bond?

A1: Bid bond should be 10% for abatement contractors. Please use the form in the architectural specification under Section 00 6000.

### **FIRE SUPPRESSION SPECIFICATIONS:**

ITEM FS1 Added all sections of Division 21 specifications.

### **PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS:**

ITEM PS1 Added all sections of Division 22 specifications.

### **HVAC SPECIFICATIONS:**

ITEM HS1 Added all sections of Division 23 specifications.

**ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS:**

ITEM ES1 Added all sections of Division 26 specifications.

**END OF ADDENDUM NO. 1**

**ATTACHMENTS:** Pre-Bid Meeting Notes and Sign-In Sheets

RFI Form

Specifications:

Division 21 Specifications

Division 22 Specifications

Division 23 Specifications

Division 26 Specifications

# Pre-Bid Agenda

**DATE:** May 20, 2026

615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322

T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696

**PROJECT:** 4275.01 Greenville National Bank

[www.app-arch.com](http://www.app-arch.com)

**SIGN-IN & INTRODUCTIONS:** Owner – App Architecture – Contractors – Subcontractors

## GENERAL SCOPE OF PROJECT:

- Single Prime Contract covering all branches of Work.
- Work under other contracts.
  - Abatement contract by Owner. GC to coordinate schedule with abatement work.
  - Security cameras
  - Technology cabling
  - System furniture by Owner
- Phasing
  - 2 Phases
    - Bank operations to remain during construction
    - Allow Owner time to move or relocate furniture, equipment, and employees
  - Phase 1:
    - Main Building Basement - all
    - Loan Building Basement – refeed electrical panels to disconnect from Main Building
    - Main Building 1<sup>st</sup> floor – North side
    - Loan Building 1<sup>st</sup> floor – Filing room only
    - Main Building 2<sup>nd</sup> floor – all
  - Phase 2:
    - Loan Building 1<sup>st</sup> floor – All (except Filing Room)
    - Main Building 1<sup>st</sup> floor – South side
    - Loan Building 2<sup>nd</sup> floor – All

## BID REQUIREMENTS:

- Last day for questions – June 3 at 2 p.m.
  - Major scope inquiries must be submitted by June 1<sup>st</sup> at 2 p.m.
- Submit questions using RFI form to [maria.mundy@app-arch.com](mailto:maria.mundy@app-arch.com)
- Bid due date – June 9, 2026 at 2 p.m.
- Bids due electronically to Maria Mundy, Matt Kolb, and Susan Shields
- Use bid forms provided in the Project Manual.
- Bids will be opened privately
- Bid Bond required.
- Performance and Payment Bond required.
- Use of local subcontractors and suppliers is encouraged – see list in specifications

**SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS:**

- Permits, Owner submitting and paying for structural, mechanical, electrical and plumbing only.
- Owner is not sales tax exempt.
- Payment of “Prevailing Wages” is not required.

**TEMPORARY FACILITIES:**

- Utilities.
  - Allowance for temporary heating/cooling and temporary electrical
- Field offices, storage trailers.
  - Field office can be located in 003 Storage Room B
  - Storage trailer able to be located at 133 West 4<sup>th</sup> Street, Greenville, Ohio
    - Coordinate size and placement with owner
- Coordinate and secure parking spaces with City of Greenville for dumpster location
- Secure parking for contractor employees
- Temporary toilets located behind Loan Building. See Sheet G0.3

**CONTRACTOR QUESTIONS:**

Direct architectural, structural and site bid questions to App Architecture, [maria.mundy@app-arch.com](mailto:maria.mundy@app-arch.com)  
App will forward any questions regarding structural to consultant: Reis Engineering  
App will forward any questions regarding MEP to consultant: Nauman and Zelinski Engineering

Existing conditions site walk thru/additional access to site by appointment with Matt Kolb at ([KolbM@bankgnb.bank](mailto:KolbM@bankgnb.bank)). Groups of 5 or more people must be schedule before or after banking operation hours.

All necessary clarifications will be made by Addendum.

# RFI

615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322

T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696

[www.app-arch.com](http://www.app-arch.com)

**DATE:**            **TIME:**            **RFI NO.:**

**PROJECT:** 4275.01 Greenville National Bank Renovation

**REQUESTED INFORMATION:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

---

---

**REQUEST AUTHOR:** \_\_\_\_\_ **REQUIRED REPLY DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**RFI REPLY:** \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

---

---

**REPLY AUTHOR:** \_\_\_\_\_ **REPLY DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENTS:**

**ACTION REQUIRED:**

**DISTRIBUTION:**

**PROJECT NUMBER:** 4275.01

**DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION**

**21 0000 General Requirements for Fire Suppression Systems**

- 21 0001 Basic Fire Suppression Requirements
- 21 0002 Fire Suppression Work in Existing Buildings
- 21 0004 Firestopping for Fire Suppression Systems

**21 0500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression**

- 21 0529 Pipe Hangers and Supports
- 21 0553 Identification for Fire Suppression Systems

**21 1000 Water Based Fire Suppression Systems**

- 21 1313 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 21 0001 – BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section Includes the following:
1. General Requirements
  2. Definitions
  3. Scope of Work
  4. Drawings and Specifications
  5. Reference Standards
  6. Allowances, Unit Prices and Alternates
  7. Site Visit
  8. Permits and Regulations
  9. Project Management and Coordination
  10. Workmanship
  11. Protection
  12. Painting
  13. Cleaning
  14. Equipment Selection
  15. Shop Drawings
  16. Final Inspection and Punch List
  17. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
  18. Record Drawings
  19. Warranties
  20. Project Closeout
  21. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
  22. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.
- B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this Fire Suppression work.
- C. A complete and functional Fire Suppression system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

### 1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The scope of the Fire Suppression work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all Fire Suppression work shown on the Fire Suppression drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, division 01, Division 21 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

### 1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word "proved," as used, shall mean "furnish and install." If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.
- B. Make all necessary field measurements to ensure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having pipe and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall be sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.
- D. The Architect shall reserve the right to make minor adjustments in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and

requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties.

- E. Equipment, or piping shall not be installed or run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor in or above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the electrical switchgear/panelboards, in accordance with NEC Article 384.
- F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of ductwork, piping, etc., where conflict arises.
- G. Provides offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary drains and minor valves, traps, and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.
- H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

#### 1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ADTM, UL, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

#### 1.7 ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICES AND ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to Sections 012100 Allowances, 012200 Unit Prices and 012300 Alternates.

#### 1.8 SITE VISIT

- A. Refer to Sections 017300 Execution.
- B. Each bidder shall visit the project site to understand the existing conditions and compare the conditions with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Architect any issues or discrepancies which are discovered that affect the bid. Changes to contract price will not be considered for site condition issues that are readily apparent from a thorough site review.

#### 1.9 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

- A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.

- B. The fire suppression contractor shall be responsible to prepare a permit set of documents to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.
- C. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.
- D. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

1.10 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

1.11 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Refer to Section 014000 Quality Requirements.
- B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.
- C. Fire suppression design and work shall be performed by licensed Fire Suppression Contractors in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

1.12 PROTECTION

- A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.
- B. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.
- C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.
- D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of ducts, piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt

entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

#### 1.13 PAINTING

- A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in Division 21:
  - 1. Ferrous metal which is no factory or shop painted or galvanized and which remains exposed to view in the finished areas of the building / building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.
  - 2. Ferrous metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized shall be given a prime coat of paint.
  - 3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.
- B. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 09 Finishes. All rust must be removed before application of paint.
- C. Finish painting is included in the General Contract except where otherwise required under remodeling work.

#### 1.14 CLEANING

- A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.
- B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.
- C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain. The contractor shall also clean duct interiors and interior components of new or existing air handling system equipment if dirt, dust or debris have generated in the course of work have accumulated on these surfaces.

#### 1.15 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more

articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:

1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specifications, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturer's listed.
  2. Where the words "or approved equal:" appear after a manufacturer's name, specific approval must be obtained from the Architect during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.
  3. Where the words "equal to" appear, followed by a manufacturer's name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer's approval.
- B. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.
- C. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated piping and accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment.
- D. If extensive changes in pipe, duct or equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment which is not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

#### 1.16 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section 01600 Product Requirements.
- B. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.
- C. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer's attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer's review.

- D. Shop drawings for the following Fire Suppression equipment and materials shall be submitted
  - 1. Pipe, fittings and joining methods for the various systems.
  - 2. Firestopping systems for pipe penetrations.
  - 3. Pipe hangers.
  - 4. Sprinkler heads and accessories.
  - 5. Wet pipe and dry pipe components.
  - 6. Sprinkler system installation drawings per NFPA 13, applicable calculations and water supply flow curve.

#### 1.17 FINAL INSPECTION AND PUNCH LIST

- A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
- B. As the time of work completion approaches, the Contractor shall survey and inspect his work and develop his own punch list to confirm that it is complete and finished. He shall then notify the Architect and request that a final inspection be made. It shall not be considered the Architect's or Engineer's obligation to perform a final inspection until the Contractor has inspected the work and so states at the time of the request for the final inspection.
- C. Requests to the Architect, Engineer or Owner for final inspection may be accompanied by a limited list of known deficiencies in completion, with appropriate explanation and schedule for completing these; this is in the interest of expediting acceptance for beneficial occupancy.
- D. The Architect and/or Engineer will inspect the work and prepare a punch list of items requiring correction, completing or verification. Corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor to the satisfaction of Architect and Engineer within 30 days of receipt of the Architect/Engineer's punch list.

#### 1.18 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.
- B. All shop drawing and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams, parts list and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of lubricating media or replacement material required.
- C. These shall be assembled into three-ring loose lead binders or other appropriate binding and also combined into a single electronic file in .PDF format. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

#### 1.19 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.

- B. Each Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawing shall be turned over to the Architect.

#### 1.20 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
- B. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contact for a period of one year of date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.
- C. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are discovered after systems are placed in operation. Also included shall be supplementary assistance in balancing, adjusting or providing operating instructions as the need develops, and replacing overload heater elements in starters where necessary to keep systems in operation. Heater element sizes shall not exceed the motor manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as replacing filters, re-tightening or repacking glands, greasing, oiling belt tightening and cleaning strainers after these have been done for final close-out.
- E. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.

#### 1.21 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

#### 1.22 OPERATIONS AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

- A. As the fire suppression systems are placed in operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include adjusting all operating equipment.

#### 1.23 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 21 Sections for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 21 0001

## SECTION 21 0002 – FIRE SUPPRESSION WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section Includes the following:
1. General Requirements for Renovation Work
  2. Inspection of Existing Building
  3. Asbestos Material
  4. Work Hours
  5. Tobacco Products
  6. Barriers and Signage
  7. Storage of Tools and Materials
  8. Protection of Existing Building and Equipment
  9. Confined Spaces
  10. Noise, Fumes and Dust Control
  11. Soldering Welding and Cutting
  12. Removals Disposal and Reuse
  13. Draining, Flush and Refill of Piping Systems
  14. Continuity of Systems
  15. Cutting and Patching
  16. Cleaning

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RENOVATION WORK

- A. Refer to Article 1 Specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided for requirements related to renovation work.
- B. Meet with the Owner, Architect and/or Engineer before demolition or construction begins to establish procedures for work effort in the existing building. Provide names and phone numbers and establish emergency contact information where work is performed. Provide security information to the Owner for all personnel who will be working on site. Educate all construction personnel in regard to the project requirements and procedures.
- C. Coordinate effort with other contractors involved in the renovation project to minimize the disruption, system outages, phasing of work, share cleaning responsibilities, etc.

#### 1.3 INSPECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Each bidder shall inspect the project site and the existing building in the early time frame of the bidding period. Conditions shall be compared with information shown on the drawings. Report to the Architect/Engineer any significant discrepancies which may be discovered in a timely fashion so that direction may be provided in an addendum. After the contract is signed, no

allowance will be made for failure to have made a thorough inspection.

#### 1.4 ASBESTOS MATERIAL

- A. Abatement, removal or encapsulation of existing materials containing asbestos is not included in the Contract. Necessary work of this nature will be arranged by the Owner to be done outside of this construction and remodeling project by a company regularly engaged in asbestos abatement. Such work will be scheduled and performed in advance of work in the construction and remodeling project.
- B. If, in the performance of the fire suppression work, materials are observed which are suspected to contain asbestos, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Architect / Engineer who in turn will notify the Owner. Work that would expose workers to the inhalation of asbestos particles shall be terminated. Work may be resumed only after a determination has been made and unsafe materials have been removed or encapsulated and the area declared safe.

#### 1.5 WORK HOURS

- A. Work hours for construction shall be as defined in Section 01150- Project Phasing or other specification sections or drawing notes.
- B. Where allowed, contractors may work normal hours except after hours is required for operations that are noisy, generate obnoxious fumes or dust, require shut down of ventilation systems, etc. The Owner reserves the right to stop normal hour work where the Owner deems the effort to be disruptive to their ongoing operations.
- C. Any work that creates hazards in or requires closure of corridors, exit pathways or stairwells work in corridors must be performed after hours when the building is not occupied.
- D. All occupied areas, corridors exit pathways and stairwells must be left clean, lighted (including emergency egress and exit signage) usable and safe at the end of each work shift.
- E. Access to the work area shall be coordinated with the Owner; follow all security protocols for parking, sign in, key control, etc. established by the Owner.

#### 1.6 TOBACCO PRODUCTS

- A. Smoking or chewing tobacco products are expressly prohibited to be used within the building and on the premises except where specifically permitted by the Owner or in construction company trailers or vehicles where permitted by the construction company.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS- NOT APPLICABLE

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 BARRIERS AND SIGNAGE

- A. Barriers and signage shall be provided as appropriate to identify work areas and to prevent unauthorized entry by non construction personnel. Refer to appropriate Division 1 specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided.
- B. All barriers and signs should be high visibility type and be maintained at all times.

#### 3.2 STORAGE OF TOOLS AND MATERIALS

- A. Store all site material and tools in the active job site area, specific storage areas are not provided except where otherwise noted for material and tools. The contractor is responsible for security.
- B. Storage is specifically prohibited in means of egress paths and stairwells.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Owners' property and the property of other contractors shall be respected at all times. Provide drop clothes, visqueen or other suitable barriers where dust and debris is generated. Tape ends of barriers for sealing purposes.
- B. Provide 55 gallon drums or smaller buckets as appropriate and use funnels, hoses, etc. where draining liquid systems.
- C. Provide plywood sheets for protection of walls, floors or Owner equipment or systems that are remaining in place near demolition or new installation work where there is possible damage from heavy material or equipment.

#### 3.4 CONFINED SPACES

- A. Notify the Owner when performing work in confined spaces. Provide a written procedure for approval and obtain approval from the Owner when so requested.
- B. All work in confined spaces shall be done in accordance with OSHA regulations.

#### 3.5 NOISE FUME AND DUST CONTROL

- A. Provide barriers and ventilation as required to limit the effect from construction generated noise fume and dust control on spaces that continue to be occupied by the Owner. Refer to protection of building and equipment paragraph above. In addition to the basic protection, provide additional visqueen barriers to limit airborne migration of dust and fumes. Provide supplemental portable fans to exhaust air to the outside of the building where appropriate. Use of the Owners'

ventilation systems to induce positive or negative pressure is prohibited unless authorized by the Owner. Shut off ventilation systems serving the area where use of these systems can induce fumes or dust into return or exhaust ducts. Where systems need to remain operational for occupied areas, arrange to temporarily shutoff portions of the system in the work area. Provide taped visqueen covers on HVAC air supply and exhaust devices to limit migration. Coordinate all efforts requiring modification or shutdown of ventilation systems with the Owner. Contractor shut down of these systems is prohibited without Owner permission.

- B. Arrange with the Owner when required to shutoff fire alarm or smoke detectors to perform work. With the Owners' prior approval. Cover smoke detectors where needed to prevent false alarms due to generated dust or fumes. Minimize outages and coordinate efforts to limit the effect due to false alarms.
- C. Where significant dust or fume generating work, welding or cutting operations are required for removal or new work, provide fume removal equipment with telescoping arms to locally capture the fumes. Fume exhaust shall be directed outside or adequately filtered and recirculated.
- D. Areas shall be thoroughly ventilated after completion of the work on a daily basis to remove residual odors and fumes before occupancy occurs the next day.
- E. Provide vacuum cleaners and other equipment to clean and restore conditions.

### 3.6 SOLDERING WELDING AND CUTTING

- A. For soldering, welding or cutting operations, provide insulated, fire rated barriers and blankets to isolate cover and protect remaining systems and materials, furniture, furnishings, floors, walls, ceilings, etc.
- B. Refer to noise, fume and dust control provisions in the previous paragraph.
- C. Obtain burn approval from the Owner before commencing any soldering or welding effort. Coordinate outages of fire alarm systems as noted in the previous paragraph.
- D. Provide a Fire Watch at each welding location. Fire Watch personnel shall be dedicated for the sole purpose of fire prevention during welding operations. All Fire Watch personnel shall be properly trained and equipped, including fire extinguisher, fire blanket and communication equipment for assistance request.
- E. Provide a fire extinguisher at every soldering or welding location.

### 3.7 REMOVALS DISPOSAL AND REUSE

- A. Refer to the drawings for the scope of remodeling in the existing building.
- B. Cooperate with the General Contractor regarding all removal and remodeling work. Each Contractor shall remove existing work which is associated with his trade and which will be superfluous when the new work is installed and made operational.

- C. Extraneous piping which is or becomes accessible shall be removed and stubs shall be capped at the first active duct or pipe encountered. Piping that is and remains inaccessible shall be abandoned. Ends of abandoned pipe shall be capped so as to be concealed by finished surfaces. Upon completion of the work no abandoned pipe, valve or stub shall extend thru finished floors, walls or ceilings.
- D. When it is necessary to reroute a section of active piping the rerouted section shall be installed before removing the existing in order to minimize system down time. Rerouted sections shall be insulated as required for new work. Patch insulation on existing ductwork and piping which has been damaged or removed in this work.
- E. Where existing piping is removed and holes are left in existing walls, finished ceilings, floors, etc., these holes shall be patched using materials to match the existing construction to restore and maintain the integrity of the existing partition.
- F. Materials and equipment which are removed shall not be reused within the scope of this project unless specifically noted to be relocated or reused. Turn over to the Owner and place where directed on the premises all removed material and equipment so designated by the Owner. All material and equipment which the Owner does not wish to retain shall become the property of the Contractor responsible for removal and shall be removed from the premises and properly disposed.
- G. Disposal of materials regulated by EPA shall be done in strict accordance with latest requirements. Provide documentation to the Owner that disposal was properly executed.
- H. Remove, store and reinstall lay-in ceiling tile and grid as needed to perform work in areas where such removal and re-installation is not to be done by the General Contractor. Damaged tile and/or grid shall be replaced with new matching tile and/or grid.
- I. In areas of minor work where the space is not completely vacated, temporarily move portable equipment and furnishings within the space as required to complete the work. Coordinate this activity with Owner. Protect the Owner's property by providing dust covers and temporary plastic film barriers to contain dust. Remove barriers and return equipment and furniture upon completion of the work.
- J. Refinish any surface disturbed under this work match existing, except where refinishing of that surface is included under the General Contract.

### 3.8 DRAINING FLUSHING AND REFILL OF PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Existing liquid systems shall be drained as required before removal or connection of new piping extensions.
- B. Draining of the system shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Provide threaded connections, etc. to direct fluids to drainage points. Water systems may be drained to sanitary systems or where permitted, to storm systems. Verify any chemical treatment, inhibitors or freeze protection additives in the existing systems and obtain a permit from the local sewer authority before disposing.
- C. Provide drums or containers to accept other than water drainage and remove from the premises

and properly dispose. Provide visqueen to protect Owners' property when opening pipes, even where piping has been drained to prevent damage from residual liquid that remains in the pipe.

### 3.9 CONTINUITY OF SYSTEMS

- A. Work shall be so planned and executed as to provide reasonably continuous services of existing systems throughout the construction period. Where necessary to disrupt services for short periods of time for connection, alteration or switch-over, the Owner shall be notified in advance and outages scheduled at the Owner's reasonable convenience.
- B. Submit, on request, a written step-by-step sequence of operations proposed to accomplish the work. The outline must include tentative dates, times of day for disruption, downtime and restoration services. Submit the outline sufficiently in advance of the proposed work to allow the Architect or Engineer to review the information with the Owner. Upon approval, final planning and the work shall be done in close coordination with the Owner.
- C. Shutdown of system and work undertaken during shutdowns shall be bid as being done during normal working hours. If the Owner should require such work be performed outside of normal working hours, reimbursement shall be made for premium time expenses only.

### 3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Division 1 – General Requirements for information regarding cutting and patching.
- B. Plan the work well ahead of the general construction. Where pipes and ducts are to pass thru new walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceilings, place sleeves in these elements or arrange with the General Contractor to provide openings where sleeves are not practical. Where sleeves or openings have not been installed, cut holes and patch as required for the installation of this work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building shall be repaired or rectified.
- C. Where pipes and ducts are to pass thru, above or behind existing walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceiling, cutting, patching and refinishing of same shall be included in this contract. Core drilling and saw cutting shall be utilized.
- D. All material, methods and procedures used in patching and refinishing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of specifications governing the various trades. The final appearance and integrity of the patched and refinished areas must meet the approval of the Architect. Wall, floor and ceiling refinishing must extend to logical termination lines (entire ceiling of the room repainted, for instance), if an acceptable appearance cannot be attained by finishing a partial area.
- E. Provide steel angle or channel lintels to span openings which are cut in existing jointed masonry wall where the opening span exceeds 16 inches. Provide framing around roof openings for required support of the roof deck.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.
- B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.
- C. Cleaning responsibility remains with the contractor creating the dust or debris unless noted otherwise in Division 1 specifications. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain.
- D. The contractor shall also clean duct interiors and interior components of new or existing air handling system equipment if dirt, dust or debris have generated in the course of work have accumulated on these surfaces.

END OF SECTION 21 0002

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 21 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
- B. Rated Systems: Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops (minimum positive pressure of .01 inches of water column) and E119 (ANSI/UL 263) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Time-Temperature Curve. Firestopping shall provide an “F” fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated. Firestop systems shall meet all requirements of the Ohio Building Code.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:
  - 1. Hilti, Inc.
  - 2. Specified Technologies Inc.
  - 3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.

### 2.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. These shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.
- C. Provide firestop system for every pipe at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.
- D. Provide rigid supports for pipes on both sides of the fire resistance rated wall or assembly where required as part of the fire stop assembly.
- E. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirement with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.
- F. Annular space of penetrations of nonfire-resistant-rated floor, floor/ceiling assemblies, or the ceiling membrane of a nonfire-resistant rated roof/ceiling assembly shall be filled with an approved firestopping material to resist the free passage of flame and products of combustion.
- G. Smoke Barriers:
  - 1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a firestopping system to prevent the passage of smoke.
- H. Smoke Partitions:
  - 1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a caulking material to prevent the passage of smoke. Non-rated smoke partitions do not require a fire stopping system.

3.2 BUILDING STRUCTURE FIRE STOPPING

- A. Where building structural members have a fire stopping system installed and portions of this fire stopping system are removed to install new systems hangers, the F.C. shall provide new fire stopping system onto portions of the building structure and hanger where fire stopping was removed. The fire stopping system shall be equal to the existing system and be 2-hour rated.

END OF SECTION 21 0004

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 21 0529 – PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Hanger Rods and Attachments.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS

- A. Hangers and supports for piping shall be equal to the Anvil catalog numbers as follows:
  - 1. Pear shaped band hanger with adjustable swivel ring type per NFPA standards, lock nut and rod attachment, carbon steel with galvanized finish, Anvil fig. 69.

#### 2.2 HANGER RODS AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Hanger rods shall be solid steel, threaded-end or all-thread rod, of diameter listed below. A hanger attachment device (for attachment to the structure) and locking nut at the hanger attachment shall be provided on each hanger.

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Min. Rod Dia.</u>
4" and smaller	3/8"
5" to 6"	1/2"

- B. Hanger rod attachment devices for attachment to the structure shall be:
1. Pre-set concrete inserts.
  2. After-set steel expansion type concrete inserts.
  3. Beam clamps for steel construction equal to Anvil Fig. 92, 93, or 94. Utilize swivel type in sloped steel construction to provide vertical support of pipe without bending hanger rods.
  4. Side beam bracket for wood construction equal to Anvil Fig. 206.
  5. Channel support system equal to Unistrut or Hilti.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Spacing of hangers shall be as follows:
1. Steel pipe - Vertical:
    - a. At the base and 15 ft. maximum spacing unless otherwise shown.
  2. Steel pipe - Horizontal:
    - a. 2" size and smaller – 8 ft. intervals
    - b. 2-1/2" thru 6" – 10 ft. intervals
- B. In piping systems with rolled or cut groove end pipe and mechanical joint couplings, pipe hangers shall be provided on horizontal piping at normal specified intervals and, in addition, so that no pipe shall be left unsupported between any two couplings nor left unsupported whenever a change in direction takes place. Added supports may be omitted on "rigid" couplings such as Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex. Vertical piping shall be supported at normal specified intervals or every other pipe length, which ever is more frequent. The base of the riser or base fitting shall be supported.
- C. Attachment of pipe hangers to the structure shall be with:
1. Pre-set concrete inserts in concrete construction of 4" minimum depth.
  2. After-set concrete inserts, in 4" minimum depth concrete, set in drilled holes. Powder actuated driven fasteners are not permitted.
  3. Provide anchoring where steel beam clamps are attached to sloping surfaces of beam flanges and where otherwise required to insure permanent attachment.
  4. Side beam bracket in wood construction, secured to the wood joist with lag screws set in drilled pilot holes.

5. Attachment to steel deck is prohibited. Span from steel structural members with supplementary steel shapes where direct attachment to structural members is not practical.
- D. Attachment to manufactured trusses and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in strict accordance with the structural manufacturers recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for type of engineered structural systems being used. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approved by the structural manufacturer. Provide additional supports with supplemental steel shapes when spacing between structural members exceeds specified distances.
- E. Pipe hangers shall be adjusted to proper elevation and all hanger rods set in a vertical position.

END OF SECTION 21 0529

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 21 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe labels.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Labels, tags and markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, colors and length of color field.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. Pipe markings shall be applied to all piping.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Plastic semi-rigid snap-on type, manufacturer's standard pre-printed color coded pipe markers extending fully around the pipe and insulation or pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers similar to above.

#### 2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Labels, markings and tags shall be manufactured by W.H. Brady, Seton, Allen or Industrial Safety Supply.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification marking and tagging shall be applied after painting has been completed.

- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled on drawings. Verify with Owners' desired identification marking system.
- C. The Plumbing, Fire Suppression and HVAC Contractors shall coordinate labeling, marking and tagging to attain coordinated and consistent systems of identification.
- D. Pipe markers shall be placed at 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces and at 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.
- E. Refer to appropriate sections of this specification for installation of underground line marker tape.

END OF SECTION 21 0553

## SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
  - 2. Fire-protection valves.
  - 3. Sprinklers.
  - 4. Pressure gages.

#### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible devices. Hose connections are included if indicated.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- B. Design sprinkler system(s), by a State certified designer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
- C. System shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 13 and OBC chapter 9 and other requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings and Calculations: Working plans and hydraulic calculations, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- C. Welding certificates.

- D. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and maintenance data.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

- a. Design Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a certified sprinkler designer.

- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

- 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
  - 2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to piping schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

### 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard Weight, Black Steel Pipe: Schedule 40 ASTM 135 or ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or F, Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method. Fittings and joints – malleable or cast-iron screwed type or flanged,
- B. Standard Weight, Black Steel Pipe: Schedule 40 ASTM 135 or ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or F, mechanically rolled or cut groove ends. Fittings and joints – mechanical joints with malleable or ductile iron body and nitrile or EPDM gaskets.

- C. Thinwall Black Steel Pipe Schedule 10 ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, mechanically rolled groove ends. Fittings and joints – mechanical joints with malleable or ductile iron body and nitrile or EPDM gaskets.
- D. Mechanical Joints:
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
  - 2. Couplings: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
  - 4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    - c. Victaulic Company.

### 2.3 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Valves shall be listed as UL or FM approved.
  - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
  - 3. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    - c. Stockholm Valve and Fittings.
    - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    - e. Victaulic Company.
    - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- B. Check Valves 2 1/2" and larger:
  - 1. Standard: UL 312.
  - 2. Type: Swing check.
  - 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
  - 4. Disc Material: Bronze
  - 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- C. Check Valves 2" and smaller:
  - 1. Standard: UL 312.
  - 2. Type: Swing check.
  - 3. Body Material: Bronze.
  - 4. Disc Material: Composition faced
  - 5. End Connections: Threaded.
- D. OS&Y Gate Valves 2" and smaller:

1. Standard: UL 262.
  2. Body Material: Bronze.
  3. End Connections: Threaded.
- E. OS&Y Gate Valves: 2 1/2" and larger
1. Standard: UL 262.
  2. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
  3. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:
1. Standard: UL 1091.
  2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
  3. Valves 2" and Smaller:
    - a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
    - b. Body Material: Bronze.
    - c. End Connections: Threaded.
  4. Valves 2-1/2" and Larger:
    - a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
    - b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
    - c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.
  5. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V AC, pre-wired, single-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.
- G. Trim and Drain Ball Valves:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
  2. Body Material: Bronze.
  3. End Connections: Threaded.

## 2.4 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
  2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
  3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
  4. Size: Same as connected piping.
  5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
  6. Acceptable Manufacturers
    - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

c. Victaulic Company.

B. Branch Line Testers:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
  - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
  - c. Potter Roemer.

C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
  - b. Victaulic Company.
  - c. Viking Corporation.

## 2.5 SPRINKLERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
  - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
  - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
  - d. Victaulic Company.
  - e. Viking Corporation.

B. Automatic Sprinklers:

1. Non-Residential Applications: UL 199.
2. Characteristics: Quick-response type with nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

- C. Sprinkler Finishes:
  - 1. Painted.
- D. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications.
  - 1. Exposed Pendent Sprinklers: White-plated steel, one piece, flat.
  - 2. Concealed Recessed Sprinklers: White -plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment and a flat cover plate.
  - 3. Sidewall Mounting: White -plated steel one piece, flat.
- E. Sprinkler Guards:
  - 1. Standard: UL 199.
  - 2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.
- F. Spare Sprinklers – Furnish spare sprinklers and sprinkler wrench in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25. Spare sprinklers shall include each type and temperature rating in a proportional amount equal of those installed. Provide a wall mounted cabinet for sprinklers and wrench.

## 2.6 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Flow Indicators:
  - 1. Standard: UL 346.
  - 2. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
  - 3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
  - 4. Type: Paddle operated.
  - 5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
  - 6. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.
  - 7. Manufacturers:
    - a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
    - b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
    - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
    - d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
    - e. Viking Corporation.
    - f. Victaulic Company.
- C. Valve Supervisory Switches:
  - 1. Standard: UL 346.
  - 2. Type: Electrically supervised.
  - 3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.

4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
5. Manufacturers:
  - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
  - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
  - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
  - d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

## 2.7 PIPE ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.
- B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: Polished chrome-plated finish with setscrews.
- C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

## 2.8 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, standard weight, zinc coated, plain ends.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
  1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Locate sprinkler piping in areas protected from freezing.
- C. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes 2" and smaller.

- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2" and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- J. Install hangers and piping supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- L. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- F. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- G. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### 3.3 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.4 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to the drawing for the locations of various types of sprinklers.
- B. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels or at the quarter points along the long axis for rectangular panels.
- C. Install sprinkler guards on sprinklers.

### 3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in cast walls or floors.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- E. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- H. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestop materials and installations in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
  - 4. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
  - 5. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
- C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Turn spare sprinklers, wrench and cabinet over to owner

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

END OF SECTION 211313

**DIVISION 22 PLUMBING**

**22 0000 General Requirements for Plumbing Systems**

- 22 0001 Basic Plumbing Requirements
- 22 0002 Plumbing Work in Existing Buildings
- 22 0004 Firestopping for Plumbing Systems
- 22 0005 Excavation, Backfill and Surface Restoration

**22 0500 Common Work Results for Plumbing**

- 22 0513 Electrical Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
- 22 0523 General Duty Valves
- 22 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations
- 22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Systems

**22 0700 Plumbing Insulation**

- 22 0719 Pipe Insulation

**22 0800 Commissioning**

- 23 0800 Plumbing Commissioning

**22 1000 Plumbing Piping**

- 22 1116 Domestic Water Piping
- 22 1119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
- 22 1316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
- 22 1319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
- 22 1613 – Natural Gas House Piping

**224000 Plumbing Fixtures**

- 22 4200 Plumbing Fixtures

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 22 0001 – BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section Includes the following:
1. General Requirements
  2. Definitions
  3. Scope of Work
  4. Drawings and Specifications
  5. Reference Standards
  6. Allowances, Unit Prices and Alternates
  7. Site Visit
  8. Permits, Regulations and Inspections
  9. Project Management and Coordination
  10. Temporary Utilities
  11. Workmanship
  12. Protection
  13. Painting
  14. Cleaning
  15. Miscellaneous Equipment Connections
  16. Equipment Selection
  17. Shop Drawings
  18. Final Inspection and Punch List
  19. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
  20. Record Drawings
  21. Warranties
  22. Project Closeout
  23. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
  24. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.
- B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this Plumbing work.
- C. A complete and functional Plumbing system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

### 1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The scope of the Plumbing work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all Plumbing work shown on the Plumbing drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, Division 01, Division 22 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

### 1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word “provide,” as used, shall mean “furnish and install.” If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.
- B. Make all necessary field measurements to ensure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having pipe and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall be sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.
- D. The Architect shall reserve the right to make minor adjustments in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance as not to cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties.

- E. Equipment or piping shall not be installed or run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor in or above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the electrical switchgear/panelboards, in accordance with NEC Article 384.
- F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of ductwork, piping, etc., where conflict arises.
- G. Provides offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary drains and minor valves, traps, and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.
- H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

#### 1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ADTM, UL, ASPE, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

#### 1.7 ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICES AND ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to Sections 01200 Allowances, 012200 Unit Prices and 012300 Alternates.

#### 1.8 SITE VISIT

- A. Refer to Section 017300 Execution.
- B. Each bidder shall visit the project site to understand the existing conditions and compare the conditions with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Architect any issues or discrepancies which are discovered that affect the bid. Changes to contract price will not be considered for site condition issues that are readily apparent from a thorough site review.

#### 1.9 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

- A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.
- B. Except where the permit application is made by the Architect or the Engineer, the Plumbing contractor shall be responsible to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies for the plumbing work. Where the Architect or Engineer is the Architect or

Engineer of record, they will furnish sealed and signed drawings and specifications required by the permit authorities.

- C. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.
- D. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.
- E. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

#### 1.10 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

#### 1.11 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Refer to Section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls for division of responsibilities for temporary utilities.
- B. Each Contractor requiring water for construction purposes shall connect to wall hydrants or other connection points within the existing building.
- C. Cost of water use for construction is not included in Division 22.

#### 1.12 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Refer to Section 014000 Quality Requirements.
- B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.
- C. Plumbing work shall be performed by licensed Plumbing Contractors in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

#### 1.13 PROTECTION

- A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.
- B. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.

- C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.
- D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

#### 1.14 PAINTING

- A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in Division 22:
  - 1. Ferrous metal which is no factory or shop painted or galvanized and which remains exposed to view in the finished areas of the building / building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.
  - 2. Ferrous metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized shall be given a prime coat of paint.
  - 3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.
- B. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 9 of the Specifications. All rust must be removed before application of paint.
- C. Finish painting is included in the General Contract except where otherwise required under remodeling work. Refer to the Cutting and Patching paragraph in this Section for finishing requirements

#### 1.15 CLEANING

- A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc. shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

- B. The Owner's dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.
- C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain.

#### 1.16 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Certain categories of fixtures and equipment, require piping connections as shown on the drawings. Equipment will be furnished and set in places by the equipment supplier.
- B. Make all final connections to these fixtures and equipment, as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All piping connections shall be valved and final connections made with unions.
- C. Fixtures and equipment, unless otherwise noted, will be furnished complete with the basic plumbing supply and waste trim. The trim will generally be furnished "loose" and shall be installed under this work. Countertop sinks furnished "loose" shall also be installed by the Plumbing Contractor.
- D. Provide supplies, supply stops, traps, shut-off valves, fixture drains, continuous wastes and indirect wastes. Provide a water-hammer arrestor on the system side of each automatic (quick-closing) valve on water supply lines. Items not specifically described elsewhere in these specifications shall be of the same manufacturer as similar items specified in conjunction with the plumbing fixtures.
- E. Supply piping and devices connecting to fixtures and equipment, where exposed to view in the finished space, shall be chrome plated and insulation shall be omitted.
- F. Roughing-in drawings shall be obtained for the various fixtures and items of equipment as the time approaches when such information is required; allow a reasonable period, from the time of notice to obtain this information.
- G. Connections to equipment shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines. Any additional accessories recommended by the manufacturer such as gauges, shut-off valves, unions at connection points, etc., shall be provided by this Contractor.

#### 1.17 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.

- B. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:
  - 1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specifications, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturers listed.
  - 2. Where the words “or approved equal: appear after a manufacturer’s name, specific approval must be obtained from the Architect during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.
  - 3. Where the words “equal to” appear, followed by a manufacturer’s name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer’s approval.
- C. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.
- D. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated piping and accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment.
- E. If extensive changes in pipe, or equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment which is not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

#### 1.18 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified the same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.
- C. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Contactor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer’s attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer’s review.

D. Shop drawings for the following Plumbing equipment and materials shall be submitted:

1. Pipe, fittings and joining methods for the various systems.
2. Firestopping systems for pipe penetrations.
3. Pipe hangers and saddles.
4. Valves.
5. Pipe insulation
6. Supply system specialties.
7. Drainage system specialties
8. Plumbing fixtures and trim

#### 1.19 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.
- B. All shop drawing and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams, parts list and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of lubricating media or replacement material required.

#### 1.20 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.
- B. Each Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawings shall be turned over to the Architect.

#### 1.21 WARRANTIES

- A. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contract for a period of one year of date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.
- B. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are discovered after systems are placed in operation. Also included shall be supplementary assistance in balancing, adjusting or providing operating instructions as the need develops, and replacing overload heater elements in starters where necessary to keep systems in operation. Heater element sizes shall not exceed the motor manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as replacing filters, and cleaning strainers after these have been done for final close-out.
- D. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.

1.22 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.23 OPERATIONS AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

- A. As each piping system is put into operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order.
- B. Test relief valves, air vents and regulating valves to ensure proper operation.

1.24 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 22 Sections for requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall set the various systems into operation and demonstrate to the Owner and Architect that the systems function properly and that the requirements of the Contract are fulfilled.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the Owner's representatives with detailed explanations of operation and maintenance of equipment and systems. A thorough review of the operating and maintenance manuals shall be included in these instructional meetings.
- D. A minimum of 2 hours shall be allowed for instructions to personnel selected by the Owner. Instructions shall include not less than the following:
  - 1. Show locations of items of equipment and their purpose.
  - 2. Review binder containing instructions and equipment and systems data.
  - 3. Coordinate written and verbal instructions so that personnel understand each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION– NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 22 0001

**BLANK PAGE**

*This page left intentionally blank.*

SECTION 22 0002 – PLUMBING WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section Includes the following:
1. General Requirements for Renovation Work
  2. Inspection of Existing Building
  3. Asbestos Material
  4. Work Hours
  5. Tobacco Products
  6. Barriers and Signage
  7. Storage of Tools and Materials
  8. Protection of Existing Building and Equipment
  9. Confined Spaces
  10. Noise, Fumes and Dust Control
  11. Soldering Welding and Cutting
  12. Removals Disposal and Reuse
  13. Draining, Flush and Refill of Piping Systems
  14. Continuity of Systems
  15. Cutting and Patching
  16. Cleaning

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RENOVATION WORK

- A. Refer to Article 1 Specification requirements and notes on the drawings, where provided, for requirements related to renovation work.
- B. Meet with the Owner, Architect and Engineer before demolition or construction begins to establish procedures for work effort in the existing building. Provide names and phone numbers and establish emergency contact information where work is performed. Provide security information requested by the Owner for all personnel who will be working on site. Educate all construction personnel in regard to the project requirements and procedures.
- C. Coordinate effort with other contractors involved in the renovation project to minimize the disruption, phasing of work, share cleaning responsibilities, etc.

### 1.3 INSPECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Each bidder shall inspect the project site and the existing building in the early time frame of the bidding period. Conditions shall be compared with information shown on the drawings. Report to the Architect/Engineer any significant discrepancies which may be discovered in a timely fashion so that direction may be provided in an addendum. After the contract is signed, no allowance will be made for failure to have made a thorough inspection.

### 1.4 ASBESTOS MATERIAL

- A. Abatement, removal or encapsulation of existing materials containing asbestos is not included in the Contract. Necessary work of this nature will be arranged by the Owner to be done outside of this construction and remodeling project by a company regularly engaged in asbestos abatement. Such work will be scheduled and performed in advance of work in the construction and remodeling project.
- B. If, in the performance of the mechanical work, materials are observed which are suspected to contain asbestos, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Architect / Engineer who in turn will notify the Owner. Work that would expose workers to the inhalation of asbestos particles shall be terminated. Work may be resumed only after a determination has been made and unsafe materials have been removed or encapsulated and the area declared safe.

### 1.5 WORK HOURS

- A. Work hours for construction shall be as defined in Section 01150- Project Phasing or other specification sections or drawing notes.
- B. Where allowed, contractors may work normal hours except after hours is required for operations that are noisy, generate obnoxious fumes or dust, require shut down of ventilation systems, etc. The Owner reserves the right to stop normal hour work where the Owner deems the effort to be disruptive to their ongoing operations.
- C. Any work that creates hazards in or requires closure of corridors, exit pathways or stairwells work in corridors must be performed after hours when the building is not occupied.
- D. All occupied areas, corridors exit pathways and stairwells must be left clean, lighted (including emergency egress and exit signage) usable and safe at the end of each work shift.
- E. Access to the work area shall be coordinated with the Owner; follow all security protocols for parking, sign in, key control, etc. established by the Owner.

### 1.6 TOBACCO PRODUCTS

- A. Smoking or chewing tobacco products are expressly prohibited to be used within the building and on the premises except where specifically permitted by the Owner or in construction company trailers or vehicles where permitted by the construction company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS- NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BARRIERS AND SIGNAGE

- A. Barriers and signage shall be provided as appropriate to identify work areas and to prevent unauthorized entry by non-construction personnel. Refer to appropriate Division 1 specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided.
- B. All barriers and signs should be high visibility type and be maintained at all times.

3.2 STORAGE OF TOOLS AND MATERIALS

- A. Store all site material and tools in the active job site area, specific storage areas are not provided except where otherwise noted for material and tools. The contractor is responsible for security.
- B. Storage is specifically prohibited in means of egress paths and stairwells.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be respected at all times. Provide drop clothes, visqueen or other suitable barriers where dust and debris is generated. Tape ends of barriers for sealing purposes.
- B. Provide 55 gallon drums or smaller buckets as appropriate and use funnels, where draining liquid systems.
- C. Provide plywood sheets for protection of walls, floors or Owner's equipment or systems that are remaining in place near demolition or new installation work where there is possible damage from heavy material or equipment.

3.4 CONFINED SPACES

- A. Notify the Owner when performing work in confined spaces. Provide a written procedure for approval and obtain approval from the Owner, when so requested.
- B. All work in confined spaces shall be done in accordance with OSHA regulations.

### 3.5 NOISE, FUME, AND DUST CONTROL

- A. Provide barriers and ventilation as required to limit the effect from construction generated noise fume and dust control on spaces that continue to be occupied by the Owner. Refer to protection of building and equipment paragraph above. In addition to the basic protection, provide additional visqueen barriers to limit airborne migration of dust and fumes. Provide supplemental portable fans to exhaust air to the outside of the building where appropriate. Use of the Owners' ventilation systems to induce positive or negative pressure is prohibited unless authorized by the Owner. Shut off ventilation systems serving the area where use of these systems can induce fumes or dust into return or exhaust ducts. Where systems need to remain operational for occupied areas, arrange to temporarily shut off portions of the system in the work area. Provide taped visqueen covers on HVAC air supply and exhaust devices to limit migration. Coordinate all efforts requiring modification or shutdown of ventilation systems with the Owner. Contractor shut down of these systems is prohibited without Owner permission.
- B. Arrange with the Owner when required to shutoff fire alarm or smoke detectors to perform work. With the Owners' prior approval. Cover smoke detectors where needed to prevent false alarms due to work generated dust or fumes. Minimize outages and coordinate efforts to limit the effect due to false alarms.
- C. Where significant dust or fume generating work, welding or cutting operations are required for removal or new work, provide fume removal equipment with telescoping arms to locally capture the fumes. Fume exhaust shall be directed outside or adequately filtered and recirculated.
- D. Areas shall be thoroughly ventilated after completion of the work on a daily basis to remove residual odors and fumes before occupancy occurs the next day.
- E. Provide vacuum cleaners and other equipment to clean and restore conditions.

### 3.6 SOLDERING WELDING AND CUTTING

- A. For soldering, welding or cutting operations, provide insulated, fire rated barriers and blankets to isolate cover and protect remaining systems and materials, furniture, furnishings, floors, walls, ceilings, etc.
- B. Refer to noise, fume and dust control provisions in the previous paragraph.
- C. Obtain burn approval from the Owner before commencing any soldering or welding effort. Coordinate outages of fire alarm systems as noted in the previous paragraph.
- D. Provide a Fire Watch at each welding location. Fire Watch personnel shall be dedicated for the sole purpose of fire prevention during welding operations. All Fire Watch personnel shall be properly trained and equipped, including fire extinguisher, fire blanket and communication equipment for assistance request.
- E. Provide a fire extinguisher at every soldering or welding location.

### 3.7 REMOVALS, DISPOSAL, AND REUSE

- A. Refer to the drawings for the scope of remodeling in the existing building.
- B. Cooperate with the General Contractor regarding all removal and remodeling work. Each Contractor shall remove existing work which is associated with his trade and which will be superfluous when the new work is installed and made operational.
- C. Extraneous piping which is or becomes accessible shall be removed and stubs shall be capped at the first active pipe encountered. Piping that is and remains inaccessible shall be abandoned. Ends of abandoned pipe shall be capped so as to be concealed by finished surfaces. Upon completion of the work no abandoned duct. Pipe, valve or stub shall extend thru finished floors, walls or ceilings.
- D. When it is necessary to reroute a section of active piping the rerouted section shall be installed before removing the existing in order to minimize system downtime. Rerouted sections shall be insulated as required for new work. Patch insulation on existing piping which has been damaged or removed in this work.
- E. Where existing piping is removed and holes are left in existing walls, finished ceilings, floors, etc., these holes shall be patched using materials to match the existing construction to restore and maintain the integrity of the existing partition.
- F. Materials and equipment which are removed shall not be reused within the scope of this project unless specifically noted to be relocated or reused. Turn over to the Owner and place where directed on the premises all removed material and equipment so designated by the Owner. All material and equipment which the Owner does not wish to retain shall become the property of the Contractor responsible for removal and shall be removed from the premises and properly disposed.
- G. Disposal of materials regulated by EPA shall be done in strict accordance with latest requirements. Provide documentation to the Owner that disposal was properly executed.
- H. Remove, store and reinstall lay-in ceiling tile and grid as needed to perform work in areas where such removal and re-installation is not to be done by the General Contractor. Damaged tile and/or grid shall be replaced with new matching tile and/or grid.
- I. In areas of minor work where the space is not completely vacated, temporarily move portable equipment and furnishings within the space as required to complete the work. Coordinate this activity with Owner. Protect the Owner's property by providing dust covers and temporary plastic film barriers to contain dust. Remove barriers and return equipment and furniture upon completion of the work.
- J. Refinish any surface disturbed under this work match existing, except where refinishing of that surface is included under the General Contract.

### 3.8 DRAINING, FLUSHING, AND REFILL OF PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Existing liquid systems shall be drained as required before removal or connection of new piping

extensions.

- B. Draining of the system shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Provide threaded connections, etc. to direct fluids to drainage points. Water systems may be drained to sanitary systems or where permitted, to storm systems. Verify any chemical treatment, inhibitors or freeze protection additives in the existing systems and obtain a permit from the local sewer authority before disposing.
- C. Provide drums or containers to accept other than water drainage and remove from the premises and properly dispose. Provide visqueen to protect Owners' property when opening pipes, even where piping has been drained to prevent damage from residual liquid that remains in the pipe.
- D. After new piping is connected and tested, flush clean and disinfect all existing piping that has been drained and new piping as specified in Section 22001, Basic Plumbing Requirements. Provide full port, 0.75" ball valves with hose connectors as described to facilitate flushing operations.

### 3.9 CONTINUITY OF SYSTEMS

- A. Work shall be so planned and executed as to provide reasonably continuous services of existing systems throughout the construction period. Where necessary to disrupt services for short periods of time for connection, alteration or switch-over, the Owner shall be notified in advance and outages scheduled at the Owner's reasonable convenience.
- B. Submit, on request, a written step-by-step sequence of operations proposed to accomplish the work. The outline must include tentative dates, times of day for disruption, downtime and restoration services. Submit the outline sufficiently in advance of the proposed work to allow the Architect or Engineer to review the information with the Owner. Upon approval, final planning and the work shall be done in close coordination with the Owner.
- C. Shutdown of system and work undertaken during shutdowns shall be bid as being done during normal working hours. If the Owner should require such work be performed outside of normal working hours, reimbursement shall be made for premium time expenses only.

### 3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Division 1 – General Requirements for information regarding cutting and patching.
- B. Plan the work well ahead of the general construction. Where pipes are to pass thru new walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceilings, place sleeves in these elements or arrange with the General Contractor to provide openings where sleeves are not practical. Where sleeves or openings have not been installed, cut holes and patch as required for the installation of this work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building shall be repaired or rectified.
- C. Where pipes are to pass through, above, or behind existing walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceiling, cutting, patching and refinishing of same shall be included in this contract. Core drilling and saw cutting shall be utilized.

- D. All material, methods and procedures used in patching and refinishing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of specifications governing the various trades. The final appearance and integrity of the patched and refinished areas must meet the approval of the Architect. Wall, floor and ceiling refinishing must extend to logical termination lines (entire ceiling of the room repainted, for instance), if an acceptable appearance cannot be attained by finishing a partial area.
- E. Provide steel angle or channel lintels to span openings which are cut in existing jointed masonry wall where the opening span exceeds 16 inches. Provide framing around roof openings for required support of the roof deck.

### 3.11 CLEANING

- A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.
- B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.
- C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain. The contractor shall also clean duct interiors and interior components of new or existing air handling system equipment if dirt, dust or debris have generated in the course of work have accumulated on these surfaces.

END OF SECTION 22 0002

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 22 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestopping systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
- B. Rated Systems: Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops (minimum positive pressure of .01 inches of water column) and E119 (ANSI/UL 263) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Time-Temperature Curve. Firestopping shall provide an “F” fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated. Firestop systems shall meet all requirements of the Ohio Building Code.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
  - 1. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
  - 2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:
1. Hilti, Inc.
  2. Specified Technologies Inc.
  3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.

### 2.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. These shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.
- C. Provide firestop system for every pipe at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.
- D. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirements with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.
- E. Annular space of penetrations of non-fire-resistant-rated floor, floor/ceiling assemblies, or the ceiling membrane of a non-fire-resistant rated roof/ceiling assembly shall be filled with an approved firestopping material to resist the free passage of flame and products of combustion.
- F. Smoke Barriers:
1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a firestopping system to prevent the passage of smoke.
- G. Smoke Partitions:
1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a caulking material to prevent the passage of smoke. Non-rated smoke partitions do not require a fire stopping system.

3.2 BUILDING STRUCTURE FIRE STOPPING

- A. Where building structural members have a fire stopping system installed and portions of this fire stopping system are removed to install new systems hangers, the P.C. shall provide new fire stopping system onto portions of the building structure and hanger where fire stopping was removed. The fire stopping system shall be equal to the existing system and be 2-hour rated.
  - 1.

END OF SECTION 22 0004

*This page left intentionally blank.*

SECTION 22 0005 – EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND SURFACE RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
  - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
  - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.
  - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- E. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below topsoil materials.
- H. Utilities: Underground services within buildings.

### 1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

### 1.4 GENERAL

- A. Excavate for all in-grade, under-floor piping, and incidental work which are included in the Plumbing contract. Backfill to finish grade or to levels consistent with the General Contractor's and Site Contractor's activities. Cut existing floor slabs and replace slabs in conformance to 22 0002.
- B. Excavation and trench wall supporting, cribbing, sloping and stepping of excavations required for safety shall be done in accordance with OSHA and local requirements. Pumping of water from excavations and trenches which may be required during construction shall be included in this contract.
- C. The integrity of all existing utilities shall be respected.
- D. Existing utilities encountered during excavation work shall be protected in a manner acceptable to the utility owner. Any utilities that are damaged shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the full satisfaction of the utility owner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- B. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Trenches for interior and exterior piping shall be over-excavated, and the pipe shall be laid on 6" minimum depth sand bed.
- B. Backfilling of excavations and trenches inside the building shall be with graded pea gravel, graded coarse sand or compacted, crushed limestone, 3/4" maximum size, to prevent undue settlement. Backfill material for plastic piping shall be pea gravel or sand. The remainder shall be with similar materials or with excavated material having no large clods, stones or rocks.

- C. Maintain in place adequate barricades, guards, planking, plating signage, warning lights, etc., at and around excavations.
- D. Backfill shall be mechanically compacted in layers not over 6" deep. Water settling will not be permitted. Where excavations have not been properly filled or where settlement occurs, they shall be refilled, compacted, smoothed off, and finally made to conform to the initial requirements. Excess excavated materials shall be removed from the site or disposed of as directed by the General Contractor. Refer to Division 31 Earthwork for compaction requirements.
- E. Concrete floor slabs and other finished surfaces which have been damaged or removed in order to install the underground work shall be replaced but this Contractor equal to original conditions. This requirement is not applicable in areas where the General Contractor or the Site Contractor is obligated to provide new surfaces.

END OF SECTION 22 0005

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 22 0513 - ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for electrical work for Plumbing equipment installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation and other electrical equipment, devices, wire, conduit and installation methods.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to the Plumbing drawings and the Electrical drawings for requirements related to each trade. Coordinate all aspects of electrical components and wiring to complete the systems.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Equipment, devices shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with applicable standards of NEMA and the National Electric Code. Equipment shall be tested and listed by UL or other approved agency and installed in accordance with all instructions included as part of such listing.
- B. Electrical equipment, devices, wire, conduit and methods shall comply with applicable provisions of Division 26 - Electrical.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. The Plumbing Contractor and equipment suppliers shall compare the electrical power requirements of the intended equipment with power feeders to the equipment shown on the Electrical drawings. Verify adequacy and compatibility of voltage, phase, wiring, capacity, number and size of conductors (versus equipment connection points), fusing and other information on the electrical and mechanical drawings to that required for the equipment. If the selected equipment requires revision of the electrical, added cost must be borne by the Plumbing Contractor.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All power wiring shall be run in conduit. Control wiring shall be run in conduit except where open wiring is permitted in other applicable specification sections.

END OF SECTION 22 0513

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 22 0523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Valves
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 22 Plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only. Section 22 0553 "Identification for Plumbing Systems" for valve tags and schedules.
  - 2. Valves for natural gas, compressed air vacuum systems are specified in the system specification. See appropriate Division 22 specification.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- C. Press-Fit and sweat end valves of equal construction and features are acceptable in lieu of those specified with screwed ends. Grooved pipe fittings are not acceptable.
- D. Ball valves in piping which is to be insulated shall have extended shaft necks to accommodate the insulation.
- E. All valve for Domestic potable water systems (cold, hot hot return, etc.) shall be “lead free” in accordance with the Federal Safe Water Act (S3874) definition and NSF/ANSI-61 approved.
- F. Working pressures shall exceed those imposed by the service applied.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Refer to valve schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Valves shall be as specified above, or of equal construction manufactured by:

1. Apollo
2. Crane/Stockham
3. Watts
4. Flowserve
5. Bell & Gossett
6. Griswold
7. Flow Design
8. Nibco
9. Milwaukee
10. Conbraco
11. Armstrong
12. Stockham

2.3 Piping Systems with mechanical joints shall be provided with valves with the same fitting type, i.e., valves with pro-press ends shall be provided in piping systems with pro-press joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Drain valves shall be the same as for the shut-off service. Provide a  $\frac{3}{4}$ " hose thread adapter on the outlet of each drain valve that is not piped to a drainage point. Hose thread adapters on drain valves of potable water piping shall be fitted with a non-removable vacuum breaker.
- B. Internals shall be removed and the remaining elements of sweat end valves shall be protected against heat damage during soldering or brazing
- C. Valves shall be installed with the stem at or above the centerline of the pipe. Valves shall be located to be accessible for operation, servicing and/or removal.
- D. Packing glands shall be tightened before placing the valves in service.
- E. Provide flow measuring gauges with cocks, hoses, and connectors for balancing valves. Provide metering tool.
- F. Valves which are insulation shall have extended shafts.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

## SECTION 22 0529 – PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND PENETRATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel Pipe Hangers
  - 2. Hanger Rods and Attachments
  - 3. Pipe Riser Supports
  - 4. Roof Supports
  - 5. Pipe Sleeves, Openings, Penetrations, Escutcheons, and Curb
- B. Related Sections
  - 1. 22 0004 Fire Stopping for Plumbing Systems

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Thermal hanger shield inserts.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS

- A. Hangers and supports for piping shall be equal to the Anvil catalog numbers as follows:
  - 1. General Service – Clevis type - Fig. 260.
  - 2. Uninsulated Copper Tubing – Copper plated clevis type - Fig. CT-65 (or plastic-coated clevis, or fiberglass construction).
  - 3. Where the length of the hanger rod between the top of the hanger and the attachment is 3" or less, clevis type hangers with rollers, Fig. 181, shall be used to allow for expansion travel
- B. Hangers on insulated horizontal piping shall be oversized to surround the pipe insulation. To protect the insulation from damage or inordinate compression due to concentrated weight, the following shall be provided at each hanger:
  - 1. Pipe 2" and smaller – Anvil Fig. 168 18 ga. sheet metal rib-lock shield with belled ends, 12" long.
  - 2. Pipe 2-1/2" and larger – Factory fabricated assembly equal to Pipe Shields, Inc. A1000.
- C. The first two hangers on piping connecting to motor driven equipment shall be fitted with a steel spring and neoprene vibration isolation section similar to Mason Industries, No. 30N.

2.2 HANGER RODS AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Hanger rods shall be solid steel, threaded end or all-thread rod, of diameter listed below or matching manufacturer's provisions. A hanger attachment device (for attachment to the structure) and locking nuts at the hanger attachment shall be provided on each hanger. Locking nuts shall be provided at each clevis hanger.

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Min. Rod Dia.</u>
1" and smaller	1/4"
1-1/4" to 3"	3/8"
4" to 6"	1/2"
8"	5/8"
10"	3/4"
12" and larger	7/8"

- B. Construction Type – Hanger rod attachment devices for attachment to the structure shall be:
  - 1. Concrete Construction – After-set steel expansion type concrete inserts.
  - 2. Steel Construction – Beam clamps for steel construction equal to Anvil Fig. 92, 93, or 94. Utilize swivel type in sloped steel construction to provide vertical support of pipe without bending hanger rods.

3. Wood Construction – Side beam bracket for wood construction equal to Anvil Fig. 206.

## 2.3 PIPE RISER SUPPORTS

- A. Riser clamps on cold service insulated piping shall be:
  1. Insulated Pipe size 1-1/2” and smaller shall be factory (Pipe Shields E1000) or shop fabricated assembly Fig. 261 with high density calcium silicate insulation and galvanized steel jacket.
  2. Insulated Pipe size 2” and greater shall be factory fabricated assembly Pipe Shields, Inc. E1000 or approved equal.
  3. Un-insulated copper tubing – Anvil Fig CT-121 or CT-121C
  4. Un-insulated steel piping – Anvil Fig. 261.

## 2.4 ROOF SUPPORTS

- A. Roof Pipe Support, Non-Anchored – Pipe supports for pipe running across the roof shall be manufactured by Advanced Support Products #REC-SA or approved equal, requiring no penetration of the roofing membrane. The support system shall consist of round injection molded polypropylene bases, 12-gauge hot dipped galvanized Unistrut framing and adjustable hot dipped galvanized or cadmium plated hangers and cadmium plated hanger rods as detailed. Furnish protective slip sheets of roofing membrane for installation under the bases.

## 2.5 PIPE SLEEVES, OPENINGS, PENETRATIONS, ESCUTCHEONS AND CURBS

- A. Piping Wall and Floor Sleeves – Non-Fire Rated Assemblies:
  1. New Piping – New or Existing Walls and Floors
    - a. Poured Concrete - Schedule 40 black steel pipe or 18-gauge galvanized steel
    - b. Assemblies other than poured concrete – Schedule 40 black steel pipe or 26-gauge galvanized sheet.
  2. Existing Piping – New Walls and Floors
    - a. Poured Concrete Floors – 18-gauge Galvanized sheet metal
    - b. New walls and partitions – 26-gauge Galvanized sheet metal
- B. Piping Wall and Floor Sleeves – Rated Assemblies
  1. Refer to specification 22 0004 for requirements.
- C. Roof Deck or Waterproof Floor Membrane Penetrations
  1. Waterproof Floor/Roof Membrane Sleeve – Provide sleeve J.R. Smith 1720, or equal, riser sleeve with clamping ring and auxiliary pipe sleeve extending 4” above finished floor or 8” above finished roof. Waterproofing membrane for roof and floor construction shall be secured by the flashing clamping ring. These are to be used in areas having special membrane waterproofing in or on the floor slab and at roof decks.

2. Roof Penetrations – Piping and conduits extending through the roof may be fitted with a manufactured pipe curb weatherproofing assembly equal to Sigrist Pipe Chase Housing or approved equal as an alternative to riser sleeves with clamping rings specified above. Provide 14” roof curb and all required piping exit seals.
- D. Escutcheon Plates
1. Construction – Escutcheon plates shall be split-ring chromium plated pressed steel. Plates shall be sized to cover the surface penetration and sleeve.
  2. Locations – Plates shall be installed on exposed piping in finished rooms and areas where pipes penetrate walls, floors, ceilings or overhead structure.
- E. GROUT
1. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
    - a. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
    - b. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
    - c. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hanger Spacing – Spacing of hangers shall be as follows:
1. Steel pipe - Vertical:
    - a. At the base and 15 ft. maximum spacing unless otherwise shown.
  2. Steel pipe - Horizontal:
    - a. 2” size and smaller – 8 ft. intervals
    - b. 2-1/2” thru 6” – 10 ft. intervals
    - c. 8” and larger – 12 ft. intervals.
  3. Cast iron pipe - Vertical
    - a. At the base and 15 ft. maximum spacing unless otherwise shown.
  4. Cast iron pipe – Horizontal
    - a. At 10 ft. intervals.
    - b. Support each length of pipe not more than 18” from the joint.
    - c. Support terminal ends of horizontal runs and branches and each change in direction.
    - d. 5” and larger provide bracing to prevent horizontal movement in accordance with CISPI “Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook”
  5. Copper Tubing - Vertical
    - a. At the base and 10 ft. maximum spacing unless otherwise shown.
  6. Copper Tubing – Horizontal
    - a. 1-1/4” size and smaller – 6 ft. intervals
    - b. 1-1/2” thru 2” – 8 ft. intervals

- c. 2-1/2" and larger – 10 ft. intervals
  7. Plastic pipe
    - a. Per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Installation Details – Refer to hanger installation details on drawings for installation information supplemental to this specification section.
- C. Mechanical Joint Piping System Supports – In piping systems with mechanical joint couplings, pipe hangers shall be provided on horizontal piping at normal specified intervals and, in addition, so that no pipe shall be left unsupported between any two couplings nor left unsupported whenever a change in direction takes place. Vertical piping shall be supported at normal specified intervals or every other pipe length, whichever is more frequent. The base of the riser or base fitting shall be supported.
- D. Structural Attachments – Attachment of pipe hangers to the following structure types:
  1. Concrete Construction – After-set concrete inserts, in 4" minimum depth concrete, set in drilled holes. Powder actuated driven fasteners are not permitted.
  2. Steel Beam Construction – Provide anchoring where steel beam clamps are attached to sloping surfaces of beam flanges and where otherwise required to insure permanent attachment.
  3. Wood Construction – Side beam bracket in wood joist construction, secured to the wood joist with lag screws set in drilled pilot holes.
  4. Trapeze Supports – Unistrut channels with spring and nut rod connection may be utilized where several pipes are run in parallel. Channel shall be attached to the structure with inserts or clamps.
  5. Steel Decks – Attachment to steel deck is prohibited. Span from steel structural members with supplementary steel shapes where direct attachment to structural members is not practical. This does not apply to steel deck with concrete slab poured deck. Refer to 1 and 2 above.
  6. Manufactured Truss Attachment – Attachment to manufactured trusses and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in strict accordance with the structural manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for types of engineered structural systems being used. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approved by the structural manufacturer. Provide additional support with supplemental steel shapes when pipe spacing between structural members exceeds specified distances.
- E. Adjustment –
  1. Hanger Adjustment – Pipe hangers shall be adjusted to proper elevation and all hanger rods set in a vertical position before pipe insulation is installed.
  2. Pipe Riser Clamps – Extended legs of pipe riser clamps shall be shortened as needed to maintain concealment of the clamp within the pipe chase. Ensure that adequate support is still maintained.
- F. Painting – Hanger assemblies which will remain exposed to public view upon completion of the project shall be painted prior to pipe installation.

- G. Pipe Roof Supports –
1. Non-Anchored Type – Pipe supports manufactured by Advanced Support Products for pipe running across the roof shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as detailed. Install protective slip sheets of roofing membrane under the bases to satisfy requirements of both the roofing manufacturer and the support system manufacturer.
  2. Roof Curb Type – Pipe supports manufactured by Pate or the approved equal shall be installed per the manufacturer's instructions and anchored and flashed into place by a certified roofing contractor.

### 3.2 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. General – Pipe sleeves, floor and wall openings, water protective curbing and escutcheon plates shall be provided as described below. Pipe sleeves shall be placed in all above grade floor slabs, poured concrete roof decks, walls and partitions, except as noted below, to allow new piping to pass through and allow for expansion, contraction and normal movement of the pipe. Sleeves are also required for all existing piping related to the various trades in new walls, partitions, floors and roof slabs, same as for new piping.
- B. Sleeve Coordination – Pipe sleeves shall be placed in the initial stages of construction before concrete, masonry and other general construction activity. Means shall be taken to ensure that the sleeve will not move during or after construction. Beams, columns and other structural members shall not be sleeved except upon approval of the Architect and/or Structural Engineer.
- C. Sleeve Exceptions – Pipe sleeves are not required in the following instances:
1. In floor slabs on grade.
  2. In stud and gypsum board or plaster walls and partitions which are not fire rated.
  3. For uninsulated pipe passing through masonry walls and partitions and stud and gypsum board or plaster walls and partitions not anticipated to be subject to thermal expansion, such as compressed air, medical gas or natural gas piping.
  4. In core drilled openings in solid concrete not requiring water protection. Sleeves are required, however, at core drilling through hollow pre-cast slabs and concrete block walls, to facilitate containment of required firestopping material.
  5. In large floor openings for multiple pipe and duct risers which are within a fire rated shaft, unless the opening is to be closed off with concrete or other material after pipe are set.
- D. Sleeve Sizing – Length of wall sleeves shall be such that the sleeve ends are substantially flush with both sides of the wall or partition. Floor sleeves shall be flush with the bottom and top of the floor slab except, in mechanical rooms and other areas which might have water on the floor, sleeves shall project a minimum of 1" above finished floor. Pipe sleeves shall be sized to allow insulation to pass through the sleeve, for insulation requiring continuous vapor barrier (domestic cold water, chilled water refrigerant, etc.). Where vapor barrier continuity is not needed, the sleeve may be sized to pass the pipe only or the insulation as well. Refer to the following paragraph for qualification and exceptions relating to firestopping.
- E. Fire-Rated and Non-Rated Assemblies –
1. Pipe sleeves which are part of firestopping assemblies shall conform to the requirements of the assembly with particular emphasis regarding size, annular space, length, passage or non-passage of insulation and the installation of the sleeves.

2. Where firestopping is not required per this section and specification 23 0004, the annular space between the sleeve, core drilling or opening and the pipe or pipe insulation shall be closed with caulking to retard the passage of smoke.
3. Where uninsulated pipes requiring no pipe sleeves pass through non-fire wall or partition, the annular space shall be closed with material and methods compatible with the wall or partition material (Type M masonry grout, drywall joint compound, plaster, etc.).

### 3.3 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe labels.
2. Valve tags.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Labels, tags and markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, colors and length of color field.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. Pipe markings shall be applied to all piping.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Snap-On Type – Plastic, semi-rigid snap-on type, manufacturer's standard pre-printed pipe markers or pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers.
2. Adhesive Type – Strip-type markers fastened to the bare pipe or insulation with laminated or bonded application or plastic tape not less than 1-1/2" wide. On piping and insulation 6" and greater diameter provide full band.
3. Lettering heights shall be as specified by manufacturer for indicated pipe/pipe plus insulation size.
4. Markers shall extend fully around pipe and insulation or full circle at both ends of the marker.
5. Markers shall be color coded for service.
6. Flow direction arrows provided integral with the pipe marker or separate at each marker.

7. Service pressure for compressed air and natural gas piping systems.
8. In areas where exposure to water or high humidity is anticipated, provide washdown, fade-resistant style labels.

## 2.2 VALVE TAGS

- A. Each shutoff valve, other than at equipment, shall be identified with a stamped tag. Valves and tagging shall be scheduled, typewritten on 8-1/2" x 11" paper, tabulating valve number, piping system, abbreviation, location of valve (room or area) and service (e.g. – south wing reheat boxes).
- B. Valve tags shall be polished brass or plastic laminate with solid brass S hook. Tags shall be engraved with "P" for Plumbing and the designated number.

## 2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Labels, markings and tags shall be manufactured by:
  1. W.H. Brady
  2. Seton
  3. Allen
  4. Industrial Safety Supply
  5. McMaster-Carr

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification marking and tagging shall be applied after insulation and painting has been completed.
- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in plumbing identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified, or scheduled on drawings.
- C. The Plumbing, Fire Suppression and HVAC Contractors shall coordinate labeling, marking and tagging to attain coordinated and consistent systems of identification.
- D. Pipe markers shall be placed at 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces and at 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.
- E. Refer to appropriate sections of this specification for installation of underground line marker tape.
- F. Valve tags shall be placed on each valve except those intended for isolation of individual items of equipment. Valve tag schedules shall be prepared as specified above.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

## SECTION 22 0719 - PIPE INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
  - a. Fiberglass.
  - b. Flexible Elastomeric.
2. Protective Jacketing

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.
2. Thickness and covering table.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

##### B. Thicknesses shall be in compliance with ASHRAE 90.1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION GENERAL

- A. Refer to insulation schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

## 2.2 FIBERGLASS

- A. Factory molded tubular fiberglass with “all service” jacket having an integral vapor barrier. The longitudinal joints of the jacket shall be overlapping with factory applied adhesive. In lieu of the factory adhesive, staples on 6” centers may be used with vapor barrier mastic applied to seal both the joint and staple holes. Butt joints shall be sealed with 3” wide ASJ pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Vapor barrier jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- C. Manufactures:
  - 1. Johns Manville Corporation
  - 2. Owens Corning Corp.
  - 3. Knauf Fiber Glass
  - 4. Manson

## 2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Factory molded tubular preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation applied with an air dried, contact adhesive compatible with insulation.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong
  - 2. Rubatex
  - 3. Armacell International
  - 4. Nomaco

## 2.4 PROTECTIVE JACKETING

- A. PVC Plastic
  - 1. One-piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, 10 mill thickness, off white color. Connection with special Z-joint closure and factory supplied snap-straps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be done by tradesmen specializing in insulation work in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Overlap and seal all longitudinal joints. Staples and adhesive may be used as stated above. Tape and seal cross joints. Vapor barrier shall be continuous on insulation of all cold services. Vapor barrier type mastic shall be used where needed to maintain a vapor seal.
- C. Where insulation is terminated, insulation shall be beveled at 45 degrees and the beveled surface sealed with vapor barrier mastic. PVC caps over straight cut ends which have been vapor sealed may be used in lieu of beveling.
- D. Mechanical joint fittings and couplings shall be considered as a part of the pipe line and shall be insulated. Bidders on the insulation work are cautioned to verify during the bidding period the extent of this work.
- E. Insulation on cold service piping shall be run through floor and wall sleeves to maintain vapor barrier continuity. Insulation on other services may likewise be run continuous when sleeve size permits. Refer to Section 22 0529 for non-compressible insulation material and sheet metal saddles required at pipe hangers. Coordinate with the contractor on the furnishing, installation and detailed requirements of these. Provide insulation and vapor barrier on and around supports for pipe risers of services which require vapor seal so as to prevent sweating.
- F. Re-insulate piping where existing insulation has been damaged or removed in the performance of work in this project.
- G. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials and that piping surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.
- H. Fittings, valves, flanges and other devices, both exposed and concealed, requiring insulation shall be covered same thickness as pipe insulation with:
  - 1. Factory molded fitting insulation cover with PVC one-piece fitting cover.
  - 2. Miter-cut segments of pipe insulation, held in place with adhesive and/or wire, filled with insulating cement smoothed to shape and covered with PVC one-piece fitting cover.
  - 3. Fiberglass blanket insulation, held in place and covered with PVC one-piece fitting cover.
  - 4. Oversized pipe insulation, where applicable, finished same as straight run pipe insulation.

END OF SECTION 22 0719

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 22 1116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and above ground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Unions and Flanges.
3. Dielectric Connectors.

##### B. Related Sections:

1. 22 0004 Fire Stopping for Plumbing Systems
2. 22 0523 General Duty Valves
3. 22 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations
4. 22 1119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product used.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ##### A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- ##### B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
- ##### C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.
- ##### D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- ##### E. Welders shall be qualified and fully certified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- ##### F. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.0 Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Power piping and The American Welding Society Welding Handbook.
- ##### G. All pressure piping systems regulated by the Ohio Pressure Piping Systems Code, Chapter 4101:8 shall conform to applicable requirements of the Code. Welders shall carry a current State of Ohio, Pressure Piping Board Certification. Each welder shall submit a copy of their

signed performance qualification record to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work on any pressure piping system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to piping schedules on the Drawings for piping materials and applications.

### 2.2 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Unions

1. Unions on copper tubing, all bronze construction 150 lb., solder ends.
2. Unions on steel pipe 2" and smaller, malleable iron with ground seat, bronze to steel, 300 lbs., screwed ends.

- B. Flanges

1. Flanges on steel pipe with welded or screwed joints, 2-1/2" and larger.
2. Gaskets shall be 1/16" thickness full face compressed sheet suitable for temperature and pressure ranges of the application.
3. Mechanical joints associated with grooved end pipe are not acceptable in lieu of unions and flanges.

### 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. A dielectric connector shall be incorporated at each connection between ferrous and copper piping. Connectors shall be:

1. Dielectric coupling with non-conductive polymer liner, Lochinvar Corp. "V-line" Dielectric fitting on services 180 degrees and less.
2. Dielectric flange with non-metallic bolt hole grommets and gasket.
3. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F .

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- B. Pipe and tubing shall be cut and fabricated to field measurements and run parallel to normal building lines. Pipe ends shall be cut square and ends reamed to remove burrs. The pipe interior shall be cleaned of foreign matter before erection of the pipe.
- C. Piping shall be installed consistent with good piping practice and installed in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated, and except in equipment rooms and service areas. Coordinate with other trades to attain a workmanlike installation.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Piping shall be pitched for drainage. The low points shall be fitted with a ¾" drain valve (with hose thread adapter if not piped to a floor drain) except that on piping 1-1/4" and smaller where a drain valve is not shown, a drain plug is acceptable. Hose thread adapters on drain valves of potable water piping shall be fitted with non-removable vacuum breaker.
- F. Piping shall be supported as specified in Section 22 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports and Penetrations. Pipe alignment in both the horizontal and vertical must be tightly maintained. Misalignment must be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer before insulation is applied and the system accepted.
- G. Internals of sweat end valves shall be removed when damage or warping could occur due to applied heat of soldering. Where silver brazing is specified, solder connection of valves shall be used to reduce the danger of damage. Close open ends of piping during installation to keep interior of the pipe clean.
- H. Close open ends of piping during installation to keep interior of pipe clean.
- I. Piping shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment, in accordance with N.E.C. Article 384.
- J. Unions and flanges shall be installed at pipe connections to fixtures and equipment and as required for erection purposes.
- K. Provide dielectric fitting between copper and ferrous piping.
- L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to permit servicing and maintenance.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- R. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

- S. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- T. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- U. Annular space around piping through all wall penetrations shall be sealed off with a fire stopping system (rated walls) or permanent pliable caulking (non-rated walls).

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
  - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

#### B. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Domestic water piping – hydrostatic at 125 psig for 6 hours at the low point of the system. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

C. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 TESTING

- A. Piping shall be air tested at 125 psi for a minimum of 6 hours at the low point in the system before flushing.

3.4 PIPE CLEANING

- A. Before placing each water piping system in operation, the piping system shall be thoroughly flushed out with clean water.

3.5 DISINFECTION OF PIPING

- A. All new domestic water piping shall be disinfected by a company or personnel regularly engaged in the performance of this service.
- B. Disinfection shall be performed in accordance with AWWA C651- 86 Standards. Disinfection shall be means of a chlorine solution injected into the water system near the source. Outlets throughout the system shall be tested to prove presence of minimum chlorine concentration. Flush out the system with clean water until the residual chlorine content is not greater than .2 parts per million or until approved by the Health Department.
- C. Disinfection procedures shall be witnessed by the Architect, Engineer or other qualified representative.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
  - 1. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
  - 2. Drain valves.
  - 3. Water hammer arresters.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NSF Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
  - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

- A. Point of Use Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Zurn Elkay Water Solutions, Zurn Water LLC.

- b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - c. Leonard Valve Company.
  - d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
  - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
  3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
  4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
  5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
  6. Connections: Union inlets and outlet.
  7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, thermometer on outlet, temperature-control handle.
  8. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 deg F .
  9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm minimum.
  10. Valve Finish: Chrome plated/Polished.
  11. Piping Finish: Chrome plated.

## 2.2 DRAIN VALVES

### A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves.

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: 3/4".
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## 2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

### A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AMTROL, Inc.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. PPP Inc.
  - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - i. Zurn Elkay Water Solutions, Zurn Water LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install water hammer arresters on each quick closing valve in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- C. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test each domestic water piping specialties device according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 22 1119

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:
- B. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
- C. Special pipe fittings.

#### 1.2 Related Sections:

- A. 22 0004 Fire Stopping For Plumbing Systems.
- B. 22 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports and Penetrations
- C. 22 1319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
- D. 22 1329 Sanitary Sewerage Pumps

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
- B. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- C. Pump Discharge Piping: 50 psig

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product used.
- B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All piping shall conform to the requirements of the current version of the Ohio Building Codes.
- B. Comply with ASME B31.9 "Building Services Piping".

- C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- D. Cast iron pipe, fittings, and standard duty no-hub couplings shall be listed by NSF International and marked with "NSF" demonstrating certification.
- E. Plastic piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials,". Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to "BUILDING DRAIN SYSTEMS SCHEDULE STORM, SANITARY, & VENT" on drawings for pipe materials.

### 2.2 PLENUMS

- A. PVC piping shall not be used in return air plenums.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Pipe and tubing shall be cut and fabricated to field measurements and run parallel to normal building lines. Pipe ends shall be cut square and ends reamed to remove burrs. The pipe interior shall be cleaned of foreign matter before erection of the pipe.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep  $\frac{1}{4}$  bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
- F. Piping shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment, in accordance with N.E.C. Article 384.

- G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- H. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to permit servicing and maintenance.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors exposed to view.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- O. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- P. Piping suspended 18" or more shall be provided with sway bracing as required by CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- Q. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- R. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- S. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping smaller than 3" and; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping 3" and larger.
  - 2. Vent Piping: slope down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- T. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- U. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- V. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

- W. Annular space around piping through all wall penetrations shall be sealed off with a fire stopping system (rated walls) or permanent pliable caulking (non-rated walls).
- X. Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations" for hanger, escutcheon, and sleeve requirements.
- Y. Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for equipment and piping labeling requirements.

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- B. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
- C. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- D. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

### 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code or indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections 2-1/2" and larger.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction. All pipe openings shall be covered through construction to prevent debris from entering the sanitary system.
- B. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
- D. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- E. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- F. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
- I. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Plugs the ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1316

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
  - 1. Cleanouts.
  - 2. Floor drains.
  - 3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Floor drains shall be as indicated on the drawings:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    - b. MIFAB, Inc.
    - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    - g. Wade Manufacturing Company Division of Tyler Pipe

## 2.2 CLEANOUTS

### A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

### B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
7. Closure: Plastic plug.
8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
11. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
12. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

### C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Raised-head, drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

- B. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Maintenance Device:
  - 1. Description: Device inserted into the drain body or adjustable strainer that opens to allow water to pass thru and closes to prevent sewer gases from entering the room from the drainage system.
  - 2. Must conform to ASSE 1072.
  - 3. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Size same as drainage piping up 4". Use 4" for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 100 feet for larger piping.
  - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
    - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
  - 3. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic drawoff-type unit.

### 3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

## SECTION 22 1613 – NATURAL GAS HOUSE PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### A. SUMMARY

1. Section Includes:
  - a. Piping, Tubes, and Fittings Materials
  - b. Valves
  - c. Dielectric Fittings

#### B. Related Sections

1. 22 0004 Fire Stopping for Plumbing Systems
2. 22 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations

### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings –

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

#### B. Compliance – All gas piping work shall be in accordance with the International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC) and the Gas Company requirements. Verify materials selected and installation methods are in conformance before installation.

#### C. House Pressure – The building the pressure is regulated down to 7 “ w.c.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

#### A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### B. Welding certificates.

#### C. Operation and maintenance data.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Materials and installation shall conform to standards and requirements of the Gas Company and the Ohio Building Code including the referenced International Fuel Gas Code.

#### B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to piping schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

## 2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

## 2.3 VALVES

### A. General

1. Exterior valve shall comply with ASME B16.33.
2. Interior valves shall comply with ASME B16.44.
3. Refer to schedule on drawings for valve information.

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

### A. A dielectric connector shall be incorporated at each connection between ferrous and copper piping. Connectors shall be:

1. Dielectric coupling with non-conductive polymer liner, Lochinvar Corp. "V-line" Dielectric fitting on services 180 degrees and less.
2. Dielectric flange with non-metallic bolt hole grommets and gasket.
3. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General – Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Prohibited Locations – Refer to the International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC) for additional information on prohibited or restricted locations for piping and piping accessories.
- C. Workmanship – Pipe and tubing shall be cut and fabricated to field measurements and run parallel to normal building lines. Pipe ends shall be cut square and ends reamed to remove burs. The pipe interior shall be cleaned of foreign matter before erection of the pipe.
- D. Pipe Routing & Location Requirements –
  1. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated, except in equipment rooms and service areas.
  2. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
  3. Electrical Coordination – Piping shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment, in accordance with N.E.C. Article 384.

4. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
  5. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to permit servicing and maintenance.
  6. Install piping free of sags and bends.
  7. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- E. System Component Selection – Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- F. Pipe Penetrations –
1. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
  2. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- G. Equipment Verification – Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in and with other trades.
- H. Outdoor Piping
1. Fittings – Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
  2. Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations –
    - a. Sleeves – Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  3. Rooftop Piping – Refer to Division 23 Section 0529 “Pipe Hangers, Supports and Penetrations” for products and installation instructions.
  4. Painting – Piping installed above ground and outdoors shall be prime coat and painted to protect it from corrosion. Painting shall be gray in color.
- I. Indoor Piping Installation
1. Location Restrictions – Valves, unions and threaded joints are not permitted in inaccessible locations.
  2. Equipment Connections –
    - a. Provide a shutoff valve and a dirt and moisture leg with screwed end cap on the pipe drop to each item of equipment.
    - b. Unions and flanges shall be installed at pipe connections to fixtures and equipment and as required for erection purposed.
  3. Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations – Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations" for hanger, support, escutcheon, and sleeve requirements.
- J. Identification – Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for equipment and piping labeling requirements.

- K. Electrical Bonding – The aboveground portion of the gas piping system shall be electrically continuous and bonded to an effective ground-fault current path. Refer to the IFGC for additional information.
- L. Purging – Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC) for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- M. Inspections & Pressure Testing – Refer to Field Quality Control Section below.

### 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

#### A. Cleaning

1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burs.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

#### B. Threaded Joints –

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burs and restore to full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

#### C. Welded Joints –

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturers at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

#### D. Flared Joints –

1. Cut tubing with roll cutting tool.
2. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513.
3. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

### 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas service according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Grounding – Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Equipment Access – Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Equipment Connections – Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valves within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install a union between the shutoff valves and appliances or equipment.
- E. Dirt Traps – Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing – Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction. Test pressure shall be 3 psi or 1.5 times the working pressure whichever is greater.
- B. Natural gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Install new piping or components as required to pass tests.
- C. Reporting – Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 1613

*This page left intentionally blank.*

## SECTION 22 4200 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
  - 2. Flushometers.
  - 3. Toilet seats.
  - 4. Protective shielding guards.
  - 5. Fixture supports.
  - 6. Water closets.
  - 7. Urinals.
  - 8. Lavatories.
  - 9. Kitchen sinks.
  - 10. Service sinks.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- D. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities and Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- D. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- E. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
  - 1. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
  - 2. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
  - 3. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
  - 4. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
- F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
  - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
  - 2. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
  - 3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
  - 5. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
  - 6. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
  - 7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 8. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 9. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
  - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
  - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
  - 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
  - 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
  - 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
  - 2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
  - 3. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
  - 4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 5. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
  - 6. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Fixtures and Trim

- A. Refer to the notes/schedule on the drawings for fixture and associate trim specifications.
- B. All waste and supply trim exposed to view shall be chrome plated brass.
- C. Toilet Seats:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    - b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
    - c. Church Seats.
    - d. Kohler Co.
    - e. Olsonite Corp.
    - f. Beneke Div, Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc..
    - g. Sperzel.
  - 2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.
    - a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
    - b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
    - c. Size: Elongated.
    - d. Hinge Type: self-sustaining check.
    - e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
    - f. Color: White.

### 2.2 FIXTURE CARRIERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Josam Company.
  - 2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
  - 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
  - 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Water-Closet Carriers:
  - 1. Description: Combination carrier designed for wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with neoprene gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

C. Lavatory Carriers:

1. Description: Lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include rectangular steel uprights with feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install feet and anchor lugs of carriers securely affixed to floor using all bolt holes provided.
- C. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- D. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures to prevent loose piping fitting piping thru walls. Install -supply stop on each water supply to each fixture connected to water distribution piping. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- E. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- F. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- G. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- H. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Adjust flow regulators for proper flow and stream height and adjust water cooler temperature settings for drinking fountains.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 4200

*This page left intentionally blank.*

**DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

**23 0000 General Requirements for HVAC Systems**

- 23 0001 Basic HVAC Requirements
- 23 0002 HVAC Work in Existing Buildings
- 23 0004 Firestopping for HVAC Systems

**23 0500 Common Work Results for HVAC**

- 23 0513 Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- 23 0530 Equipment Bases and Supports
- 23 0548 Vibration Control
- 23 0553 Identification for HVAC Systems
- 23 0593 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

**23 0700 HVAC Insulation**

- 23 0713 Duct Insulation
- 23 0716 Equipment Insulation

**23 0800 Commissioning**

- 23 0800 HVAC Commissioning

**23 0900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC**

- 23 0913 Instruments and Control Devices
- 23 0914 Control Wiring and Cabling
- 23 0923 Direct Digital Control System
- 23 0993 Sequence of Operations for Controls

**23 3000 HVAC Air Distribution**

- 23 3113 Ductwork
- 23 3119 Plenum Casings
- 23 3300 Air Duct Accessories
- 23 3400 Fans
- 23 3600 Air Terminal Units
- 23 3713 Diffusers, Registers, Grilles, And Louvers
- 23 3723 Gravity Ventilators

**23 7000 Central HVAC Equipment**

- 23 7413 Packaged, Outdoor, Air Handling Units

**23 8000 Decentralized HVAC Equipment**

- 23 8239 Unit Heaters

**BLANK PAGE**

*This page intentionally left blank.*

## SECTION 23 0001 – BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section Includes the following:
1. General Requirements
  2. Definitions
  3. Scope of Work
  4. Drawings and Specifications
  5. Reference Standards
  6. Allowances
  7. Site Visit
  8. Permits, Regulations and Inspections
  9. Project Management and Coordination
  10. Temporary Utilities
  11. Workmanship
  12. Protection
  13. Painting
  14. Cleaning
  15. Miscellaneous Equipment Connections
  16. Equipment Selection
  17. Shop Drawings
  18. Final Inspection and Punch List
  19. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
  20. Record Drawings
  21. Warranties
  22. Project Closeout
  23. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
  24. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.
- B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this HVAC work.
- C. A complete and functional HVAC system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

### 1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The scope of the HVAC work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all HVAC work shown on the HVAC drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, Division 01, Division 23 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

### 1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word "proved," as used, shall mean "furnish and install." If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.
- B. Make all necessary field measurements to insure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having ductwork, pipe and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall be sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.
- D. The Architect/Engineer shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties.

- E. Equipment, ductwork or piping shall not be installed or run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor in or above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the electrical switchgear/panelboards, in accordance with NEC Article 384.
- F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of ductwork, piping, etc., where conflict arises.
- G. Provides offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary drains and minor valves, traps, dampers and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.
- H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

#### 1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ADTM, UL, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

#### 1.7 ALLOWANCES

- A. HVAC Contractor shall provide an allowance, dollar amount indicated in Section 01 2100 and on the bid form, for temporary heating and cooling of occupied spaces during phased construction.

#### 1.8 SITE VISIT

- A. Refer to Section 017300 Execution.
- B. Each bidder shall visit the project site to understand the existing conditions and compare the conditions with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Architect any issues or discrepancies which are discovered that affect the bid. Changes to contract price will not be considered for site condition issues that are readily apparent from a thorough site review.

#### 1.9 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

- A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.
- B. Except where the permit application is made by the Architect or the Engineer, the HVAC contractor shall be responsible to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing

inspection agencies for the HVAC work. Where the Architect or Engineer is the Architect or Engineer of record, they will furnish sealed and signed drawings and specifications required by the permit authorities.

- C. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.
- D. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.
- E. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

#### 1.10 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

#### 1.11 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Refer to Section 015000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls for division of responsibilities for temporary utilities.
- B. The use of the permanent HVAC system for temporary heating and ventilation during the latter stages of construction shall be allowed. Expedite completion of system as practicable to this end. Maintain the system during this period. Provide and maintain temporary air filters to protect coils and ducts. Replace temporary filters with the specified filters (clean) when the systems are placed on permanent duty. Air filters specified for the systems and units, including specified spare filters, are not to be used for temporary service.
- C. Cover all return duct openings with temporary filter media when recirculating air. Stop fans during heavy dust generating operations. Before turning the system over to the Owner, the Contractor shall clean duct interiors and interior surfaces and components with the air handling equipment if dirt, dust and debris have accumulated on these surfaces.
- D. Warranty periods on equipment, materials and system shall commence upon Owner acceptance of the building or system. Temporary heat use shall not jeopardize or alter the warranty requirements.

#### 1.12 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Refer to Section 014000 Quality Requirements.
- B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.
- C. HVAC work shall be performed by licensed HVAC Contractors in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

### 1.13 PROTECTION

- A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.
- B. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.
- C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.
- D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of ducts, piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

### 1.14 PAINTING

- A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in Division 23:
  - 1. Ferrous metal which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized and which remains exposed to view in the finished areas of the building / building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.
  - 2. Ferrous metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized shall be given a prime coat of paint.
  - 3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.
  - 4. Inside of ducts, behind grilles and registers, shall be painted flat black to eliminate the viewing of shiny surfaces.
- B. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 09 Finishes. All rust must be removed before application of paint.

- C. Finish painting is included in the General Contract except where otherwise required under remodeling work. Refer to the “Cutting and Patching” paragraph in this Section for finishing requirements.

#### 1.15 CLEANING

- A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.
- B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.
- C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain. The contractor shall also clean duct interiors and interior components of new or existing air handling system equipment if dirt, dust or debris have generated in the course of work have accumulated on these surfaces.
- D. Before placing each system in operation, the equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned; cleaning shall be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Refer to appropriate Sections for cleaning of other equipment and systems for normal operation.

#### 1.16 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make all final connections to these fixtures and equipment, as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Roughing-in drawings shall be obtained for the various fixtures and items of equipment as the time approaches when such information is required; allow a reasonable period, from the time of notice to obtain this information.

#### 1.17 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.
- B. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:
  - 1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specifications, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturer's listed.

2. Where the words “or approved equal: appear after a manufacturer’s name, specific approval must be obtained from the Architect during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.
  3. Where the words “equal to” appear, followed by a manufacturer’s name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer’s approval.
- C. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.
- D. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated piping and accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment.
- E. If extensive changes in pipe, duct or equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment which is not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

#### 1.18 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. One set of shop drawings, in electronic format (.pdf), with descriptive information shall be assembled by each Contractor of equipment and materials furnished in his contract, and submitted to the Architect and/or Engineer for review as stated in Division 01. These shall be submitted as soon as practicable and before special equipment is manufactured and before installation.
- C. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.
- D. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Contactor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer’s attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer’s review.
- E. Shop drawings for the following HVAC equipment and materials shall be submitted:
1. Firestopping systems for pipe/ductwork penetrations.
  2. Vibration Isolators.
  3. Ductwork Insulation.
  4. Ductwork and Sealing Systems.
  5. Air Duct Accessories.
  6. Rooftop Heating and Cooling Units.

7. Unit Heaters.
8. Fans.
9. Fire Dampers.
10. Smoke Dampers.
11. Air Control Terminal Units.
12. Variable Air Volume/Temperature Control System.
13. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles.
14. Temperature Controls System.

#### 1.19 FINAL INSPECTION AND PUNCH LIST

- A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
- B. As the time of work completion approaches, the Contractor shall survey and inspect his work and develop his own punch list to confirm that it is complete and finished. He shall then notify the Architect and request that a final inspection be made. It shall not be considered the Architect's or Engineer's obligation to perform a final inspection until the Contractor has inspected the work and so states at the time of the request for the final inspection.
- C. Requests to the Architect, Engineer or Owner for final inspection may be accompanied by a limited list of known deficiencies in completion, with appropriate explanation and schedule for completing these; this is in the interest of expediting acceptance for beneficial occupancy.
- D. The Architect and/or Engineer will inspect the work and prepare a punch list of items requiring correction, completing or verification. Corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor to the satisfaction of Architect and Engineer within 30 days of receipt of the Architect/Engineer's punch list.

#### 1.20 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.
- B. Two copies each of operating and maintenance manuals shall be assembled for the HVAC work by the Contractors.
- C. All shop drawing and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams, parts list and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. Air and water balance reports shall also be included. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of lubricating media or replacement material required.
- D. These shall be assembled into three-ring loose lead binders or other appropriate binding and also combined into a single electronic file in .PDF format. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.21 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.
- B. Each Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawing shall be turned over to the Architect.

1.22 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
- B. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contact for a period of one year of date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.
- C. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are discovered after systems are placed in operation. Also included shall be supplementary assistance in balancing, adjusting or providing operating instructions as the need develops, and replacing overload heater elements in starters where necessary to keep systems in operation. Heater element sizes shall not exceed the motor manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as replacing filters, re-tightening or repacking glands, greasing, oiling belt tightening and cleaning strainers after these have been done for final close-out.
- E. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.
- F. Extended warranties shall be provided where indicated in the equipment specification sections.

1.23 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
- B. The following schedule summarizes actions to be taken or submittals to be completed by Contractor prior to issuance of the Contract Completion Certificates. Refer to applicable paragraphs of the Division 23 Sections and other applicable trade Divisions for additional requirements. This information should be submitted at least thirty days in advance of request for final inspection. Where possible, the information shall be bound in 8 – ½' x 11" hard back binders.
  - 1. Material / Suppliers List
  - 2. Record Drawings
  - 3. Certificate of Inspection
  - 4. Tests and Adjustments
  - 5. Operating Instructions and Maintenance Manuals

6. Equipment and Piping Identification
7. Receipt of spare pump seals
8. Receipt of spare filters
9. Completed Punchlist
10. Waiver of Liens
11. Affidavit of Wage Compliance
12. Change Orders and Allowance Adjustments

#### 1.24 OPERATION AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

- A. As each piping system and air distribution system is put into operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include balancing air and water systems, adjusting fan speeds, belts, pulleys, tightening packing glands, and adjusting all operating equipment.
- B. Caution: Verify that all bearings are lubricated, all motors are operating in the right direction, and correct overload heater elements are provided on all motors. Do not depend wholly on the electrician's judgment in these matters. Follow specific instructions in regard to lubrication. Do not oil or grease presealed ball bearings unless upon manufacturer's specific instructions.
- C. Test relief valves, air vents and regulating valves to insure proper operation.

#### 1.25 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 23 Sections for requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall set the various systems into operation and demonstrate to the Owner and Architect that the systems function properly and that the requirements of the Contract are fulfilled.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the Owner's representatives with detailed explanations of operation and maintenance of equipment and systems. A thorough review of the operating and maintenance manuals shall be included in these instructional meetings.
- D. A minimum of 16 hours shall be allowed for instructions to personnel selected by the Owner. Instructions shall include not less than the following:
  1. Show locations of items of equipment and their purpose.
  2. Review binder containing instructions and equipment and systems data.
  3. Coordinate written and verbal instructions so that personnel understand each.
  4. Separate instructions shall be given by manufacturer's representatives for the temperature control systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 23 0001

**BLANK PAGE**

*This page intentionally left blank.*

## SECTION 23 0002 – HVAC WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section Includes the following:
  - 1. General Requirements for Renovation Work
    - a. Inspection of Existing Building
    - b. Asbestos Material
    - c. Work Hours
    - d. Tobacco Products
  - 2. Execution
    - a. Barriers and Signage
    - b. Storage of Tools and Materials
    - c. Protection of Existing Building and Equipment
    - d. Confined Spaces
    - e. Noise, Fumes, and Dust Control
    - f. Soldering, Welding, and Cutting
    - g. Removals, Disposal, and Reuse
    - h. Draining, Flush, and Refill of Piping Systems
    - i. Continuity of Systems
    - j. Wall, Floor, and Roof Openings – Existing Construction

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RENOVATION WORK

- A. Refer to Article 1 Specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided for requirements related to renovation work.
- B. Meet with the Owner, Architect and Engineer before demolition or construction begins to establish procedures for work effort in the existing building. Provide names and phone numbers and establish emergency contact information where work is performed. Provide security information requested by the Owner for all personnel who will be working on site. Educate all construction personnel in regard to the project requirements and procedures.
- C. Coordinate effort with other contractors involved in the renovation project to minimize the disruption, phasing of work, share cleaning responsibilities, etc.

#### 1.3 INSPECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Each bidder shall inspect the existing building in the early time frame of the bidding period. Conditions shall be compared with information shown on the drawings. Report to the Architect/Engineer any significant discrepancies which may be discovered in a timely fashion so that direction may be provided in an addendum. After the contract is signed, no allowance

will be made for failure to have made a thorough inspection.

#### 1.4 ASBESTOS MATERIAL

- A. Abatement, removal or encapsulation of existing materials containing asbestos is not included in the Contract. Necessary work of this nature will be arranged by the Owner to be done outside of this construction and remodeling project by a company regularly engaged in asbestos abatement. Such work will be scheduled and performed in advance of work in the construction and remodeling project.
- B. If, in the performance of the mechanical work, materials are observed which are suspected to contain asbestos, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Architect / Engineer who in turn will notify the Owner. Work that would expose workers to the inhalation of asbestos particles shall be terminated. Work may be resumed only after a determination has been made and unsafe materials have been removed or encapsulated and the area declared safe.

#### 1.5 WORK HOURS

- A. Work hours for construction shall be as defined in Section 01150 – Project Phasing or other specification sections or drawing notes.
- B. Where allowed, contractors may work normal hours except after hours is required for operations that are noisy, generate obnoxious fumes or dust, require shut down of ventilation systems, etc. The Owner reserves the right to stop normal hour work where the Owner deems the effort to be disruptive to their ongoing operations.
- C. Any work that creates hazards in or requires closure of corridors, exit pathways or stairwells work in corridors must be performed after hours when the building is not occupied.
- D. All occupied areas, corridors exit pathways and stairwells must be left clean, lighted (including emergency egress and exit signage) usable and safe at the end of each work shift.
- E. Access to the work area shall be coordinated with the Owner; follow all security protocols for parking, sign in, key control, etc. established by the Owner.

#### 1.6 TOBACCO PRODUCTS

- A. Smoking or chewing tobacco products are expressly prohibited to be used within the building and on the premises except where specifically permitted by the Owner or in construction company trailers or vehicles where permitted by the construction company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS- NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BARRIERS AND SIGNAGE

- A. Barriers and signage shall be provided as appropriate to identify work areas and to prevent unauthorized entry by non-construction personnel. Refer to appropriate Division 1 specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided.
- B. All barriers and signs should be high visibility type and be maintained at all times.

3.2 STORAGE OF TOOLS AND MATERIALS

- A. Store all site material and tools in the active job site area or on-site areas, to be coordinated with Owner. Specific storage areas are not provided except where otherwise noted for material and tools.
- B. Storage is specifically prohibited in means of egress paths and stairwells.
- C. The contractor is responsible for the security of tools, equipment, and materials.
- D. On-site storage areas should be in locked trailers.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Owners' property and the property of other contractors shall be respected at all times. Provide drop clothes, visqueen plastic sheeting or other suitable barriers where dust and debris is generated. Tape or zipper ends of barriers for sealing purposes.
- B. Provide 55-gallon drums or smaller buckets as appropriate and use funnels when draining liquid systems.
- C. Provide plywood sheets for heavy duty for protection of walls, floors or Owner equipment or systems that are remaining in place near demolition or new installation work where there is possible damage from heavy material or equipment.
- D. Provide ram board floor protection in occupied areas adjacent to construction areas.

3.4 CONFINED SPACES

- A. Notify the Owner when performing work in confined spaces. Provide a written procedure for approval and obtain approval from the Owner when so requested.
- B. All work in confined spaces shall be done in accordance with OSHA regulations.

### 3.5 NOISE, FUME, AND DUST CONTROL

- A. Provide barriers and ventilation as required to limit the effect from construction generated noise fume and dust control on spaces that continue to be occupied by the Owner. Refer to protection of building and equipment paragraph above. In addition to the basic protection, provide additional visqueen barriers to limit airborne migration of dust and fumes. Provide supplemental portable fans to exhaust air to the outside of the building where appropriate. Use of the Owners' ventilation systems to induce positive or negative pressure is prohibited unless authorized by the Owner. Shut off ventilation systems serving the area where use of these systems can induce fumes or dust into return or exhaust ducts. Where systems need to remain operational for occupied areas, arrange to temporarily shutoff portions of the system in the work area. Provide taped visqueen covers on HVAC air supply and exhaust devices to limit migration. Coordinate all efforts requiring modification or shutdown of ventilation systems with the Owner. Contractor shut down of these systems is prohibited without Owner permission.
- B. Fire Alarm System Coordination – Arrange with the Owner when required to shut off fire alarm system devices and/or smoke detectors to perform work. With the Owners' prior approval. Cover smoke detectors where needed to prevent false alarms due to dust or fumes generated. Minimize outages and coordinate efforts to limit the effect due to false alarms.
- C. Ventilation – Where significant dust or fume generating work, welding, or cutting operations are required for removal or new work, provide fume removal equipment with telescoping arms to locally capture the fumes. Fume exhaust shall be directed outside or adequately filtered and recirculated.
- D. Daily Ventilation – Areas shall be thoroughly ventilated after completion of the work daily to remove residual odors and fumes before occupancy occurs the next day.
- E. Cleaning – Provide walk off sticky construction pads at entrances to construction site and vacuum cleaners and other equipment to clean and restore conditions.

### 3.6 SOLDERING, WELDING, AND CUTTING

- A. For soldering, welding, or cutting operations, provide insulated, fire rated curtains or barriers and blankets to isolate cover and protect remaining systems and materials, furniture, furnishings, floors, walls, ceilings, etc.
- B. Refer to noise, fumes, and dust control provisions in the previous paragraph.
- C. Obtain burn approval from the Owner before commencing any soldering or welding effort. Coordinate outages of fire alarm systems as noted in the previous paragraph.
- D. Provide a Fire Watch at each welding location. Fire Watch personnel shall be dedicated for the sole purpose of fire prevention during welding operations. All Fire Watch personnel shall be properly trained and equipped, including fire extinguisher, fire blanket and communication equipment for assistance request.
- E. Provide a fire extinguisher at every soldering or welding location.

### 3.7 REMOVALS, DISPOSAL, AND REUSE

- A. Refer to the drawings for the scope of remodeling in the existing building.
- B. General – Cooperate with the General Contractor regarding all removal and remodeling work. Each Contractor shall remove existing utilities and equipment which is associated with their trade, and which will be superfluous when the new work is installed and made operational.
- C. Protection – In areas of minor work where the space is not completely vacated, temporarily move portable equipment and furnishings within the space as required to complete the work. Coordinate this activity with Owner. Protect the Owner’s property by providing adequate dust covers and temporary plastic film barriers to contain dust. Provide filters on return/exhaust grilles and ductwork. Existing materials and finishes are to be protected and restored to match adjacent finishes. Remove barriers and return equipment and furniture upon completion of the work.
- D. Ceiling Removals – The H.C. shall remove, store and reinstall lay-in ceiling tile and grid as required to perform work in areas where such removal and re-installation is not to be done by the General Contractor. Damaged tile and/or grid shall be replaced with new matching tile and/or grid.
- E. Supports & Hanger Removals – Where piping, ductwork, equipment, and other materials are noted to be removed the removal shall include all hangers and supports for these items. Remaining active piping, ductwork and equipment shall be re-supported as required. New supports shall utilize approved and recognized materials and methods and be installed in accordance with the drawings.
- F. Removals – Extraneous ductwork, piping, wiring, or equipment which is or becomes accessible shall be removed and stubs shall be capped at the first active duct or pipe encountered. Piping that is and remains inaccessible shall be abandoned. Ends of abandoned pipe shall be capped so as to be concealed by finished surfaces. Upon completion of the work, no abandoned pipe, valve, or stub shall extend through finished floors, walls, or ceilings.
  - 1. Wall Removals –
    - a. Recessed devices – Devices to be abandoned in existing walls which are to remain shall be covered by suitable blank cover plates to match other devices cover plates or painted to match wall color.
    - b. Surface Mounted Devices - Where removals are completely removed from the face of wall, patch and finish wall consistent with adjacent finish. Surface mounted devices to be removed shall have surface repaired and finished to match adjacent existing or new architectural finishes.
  - 2. Roof Removals – Devices, services, supports and equipment removed from the roof shall leave the roof consistent with the existing or new roof. Patch the roof decking per the Patching section. The Contractor shall engage a roofing contractor to patch roofing consistent with the roof warranty.
  - 3. Floor Removals – Devices removed from concrete floors shall be patched and finished according to the patching section.
- G. Rerouting of Services – Where it is necessary to reroute a section of active piping or ductwork, the rerouted section shall be installed before removing the existing to minimize system down time. Rerouted sections shall be insulated as required for new work. Patch insulation on existing piping which has been damaged or removed in this work.

- H. Service Disruption – If any existing equipment or devices to remain in service in adjacent spaces are made inactive by removal of devices, wiring, piping or ductwork within the area of work shall be re-fed as required to make devices or equipment operational.
- I. Material & Equipment Removal & Reuse – Materials and equipment which are removed shall not be reused within the scope of this project unless specifically noted to be relocated or reused. Items noted in the drawings shall be turned over to the Owner and placed where directed on the premises. All material and equipment which the Owner does not wish to retain shall become the property of the Contractor responsible for removal and shall be removed from the premises and properly disposed.
- J. Disposals – The Contractor is responsible for the proper disposal of removed materials from the construction site. Provide dumpsters as required in locations coordinated with the Owner. Disposal of materials regulated by EPA shall be done in strict accordance with latest requirements. Provide documentation to the Owner that disposal was properly executed.
- K. Damaged Services & Insulation – Existing piping and ductwork to remain with damaged insulation encountered in area of work shall have damaged insulation removed and replaced with new. Insulation thickness shall match new thicknesses indicated on drawings. Work to be performed on a time and material basis as encountered. Services damaged during construction shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor.
- L. Openings & Patching – Openings left where existing equipment, ductwork, piping and supports are to be removed in existing walls and ceilings to remain shall be patched using materials to match the existing construction, which may include fire stopping of rated walls and ceilings. Refer to Section 3.10 for patching methods.

### 3.8 DRAINING, FLUSHING, AND REFILL OF PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Existing liquid systems shall be drained as required before removal or connection of new piping extensions.
- B. Draining of the system shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Provide threaded connections, etc. to direct fluids to drainage points. Water systems may be drained to sanitary systems or where permitted, to storm systems. Verify any chemical treatment, inhibitors or freeze protection additives in the existing systems and obtain a permit from the local sewer authority before disposing.
- C. Provide drums or containers to accept other than water drainage and remove from the premises and properly dispose. Provide visqueen to protect Owners' property when opening pipes, even where piping has been drained to prevent damage from residual liquid that remains in the pipe.
- D. After new piping is connected and tested, flush and clean all existing piping that has been drained and new piping as specified in Section 23 0001, Basic HVAC Requirements. Provide full port, 0.75" ball valves with hose connectors as described to facilitate flushing operations.
- E. Inspect and clean any new or existing strainers at coils, heat exchangers, etc. that may become clogged due to debris that may dislodge from interior pipe surfaces due to the draining, flushing and detergent cleaning operations.

- F. During refilling and startup operations, vent all air from the system at high points. This air venting effort shall extend beyond the refill and initial startup where flow blockage due to air binding occurs.

### 3.9 CONTINUITY OF SYSTEMS

- A. Coordination –
  - 1. Work shall be so planned and executed as to provide reasonably continuous services of existing systems throughout the construction period. Where necessary to disrupt services for short periods of time for connection, alteration, or switch-over, the Owner shall be notified in advance and outages scheduled at the Owner's reasonable convenience.
- B. Sequence of Operations – Submit, on request, a written step-by-step sequence of operations proposed to accomplish the work. The outline shall include tentative dates, times of day for disruption, downtime, and restoration services. Submit the outline sufficiently in advance of the proposed work to allow the Architect or Engineer to review the information with the Owner. Upon approval, final planning and the work shall be done in close coordination with the Owner.
- C. Shutdown of system and work undertaken during shutdowns shall be bid as being done during normal working hours. If the Owner should require such work be performed outside of normal working hours, reimbursement shall be made for premium time expenses only.

### 3.10 WALL, FLOOR, AND ROOF OPENINGS – EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 1 – General Requirements for information regarding cutting and patching.
- B. Coordination – Plan the work well ahead of the general construction. Where pipes and ducts are to pass thru new walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceilings, place sleeves in these elements or arrange with the General Contractor to provide openings where sleeves are not practical. Where sleeves or openings have not been installed, cut holes and patch as required for the installation of this work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building shall be repaired or rectified.
- C. Cutting – Where pipes and ducts are to pass through, above or behind existing walls, partitions, floors, roof, or ceiling, cutting, patching, and refinishing of same shall be included in this contract. Core drilling and saw cutting shall be utilized.
- D. Structural Support – Provide steel angle or channel lintels to span openings which are cut in existing jointed masonry wall where the opening span exceeds 16 inches. Provide framing around roof openings for required support of the roof deck. Consult with a structural engineer to provide adequate size and shapes for loading.
- E. Roofing Work – The HVAC Contractor shall engage a Roofing Contractor on a subcontractor basis for roofing and roof insulation work necessitated by his work. The Roofing Contractor shall be certified for installation and repair of the roofing system. No roofing warranty remains on the existing roof.
- F. Patching & Refinishing – All material, methods and procedures used in patching and refinishing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of specifications governing the various trades.

The final appearance and integrity of the patched and refinished areas must meet the approval of the Architect. Wall, floor, and ceiling refinishing must extend to logical termination lines (entire ceiling of the room repainted, for instance), if an acceptable appearance cannot be attained by finishing a partial area.

1. CMU Walls – Grout small penetrations closed. Tooth in new blocking for holes larger than one CMU.
2. Brick Masonry Walls – Tooth in with existing brick if possible, or new brick and mortar to match color and finish pattern.
3. Gypsum Board Walls & Ceilings – Replace with new gypsum board and finish to match existing or new condition, respectively.
4. Structural Metal Roof/Floor Decking – Replace with new decking, same as existing size. Insulation thickness and roofing materials to match existing roof system.
5. Concrete Floors & Walls – Grout penetrations closed, or place new concrete and rebar as required for large openings.
6. Wood floors & Walls – Patch consistent with type of wood.

END OF SECTION 23 0002

## SECTION 23 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. 23 0529 Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Penetrations

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
- B. Rated Systems: Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops (minimum positive pressure of .01 inches of water column) and E119 (ANSI/UL 263) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Time-Temperature Curve. Firestopping shall provide an “F” fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated. Firestop systems shall meet all requirements of the Ohio Building Code.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
  - 1. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
  - 2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item. Shop drawings shall be certified to ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479).

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:
  - 1. Hilti, Inc.
  - 2. Specified Technologies Inc.
  - 3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.

### 2.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. Where required, these shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.
- C. Refer to "Rated Assembly Penetrations" schedule on drawings for additional information on protection of penetrations through rated assemblies.
- D. Provide firestop system for every pipe or duct at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.
  - 1. Firestop system is not required around flanges of fire dampers; dampers shall be installed per the manufacturers UL listed installation requirements. Where ducts penetrate fire rated assemblies and fire dampers are not indicated, the penetration shall be protected by an approved penetration firestop system installed as tested in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479).
  - 2. For rated new construction horizontal assemblies, provide cast-in-place combination pre-set floor sleeve equal to Hilti CP 680.

- E. Provide rigid supports for ducts or pipes on both sides of the fire resistance rated wall or assembly where required as part of the fire stop assembly.
- F. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirement with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.
- G. Annular space of penetrations of nonfire-resistant-rated floor, floor/ceiling assemblies, or the ceiling membrane of a nonfire-resistant rated roof/ceiling assembly shall be sealed with a firestopping system to resist the free passage of flame and products of combustion.
- H. Smoke Barriers:
  - 1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a firestopping system to prevent the passage of smoke.
- I. Smoke Resistive Partitions:
  - 1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a caulking material to prevent the passage of smoke. Non-rated smoke partitions do not require a fire stopping system.

### 3.2 BUILDING STRUCTURE FIRE STOPPING

- A. Where building structural members have a fire stopping system installed and portions of this fire stopping system are removed to install new systems hangers, the H.C. shall provide new fire stopping system onto portions of the building structure and hanger where fire stopping was removed. The fire stopping system shall be equal to the existing system and be 2-hour rated.

END OF SECTION 23 0004

**BLANK PAGE**

*This page intentionally left blank*

## SECTION 23 0513 - ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for electrical work for HVAC equipment including single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on AC power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation and other electrical equipment, devices, fuses, wire, conduit and installation methods.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.
- B. Refer to the Mechanical drawings and also the Electrical drawings for requirements related to each trade. Coordinate all aspects of electrical components and wiring to complete the systems.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Equipment, devices shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with applicable standards of NEMA and the National Electric Code. Equipment shall be tested and listed by UL or other approved agency and installed in accordance with all instructions included as part of such listing.
- B. Electrical equipment, devices, fuses, wire, conduit and methods shall comply with applicable provisions of Division 26 - Electrical.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MOTORS

- A. General duty motors shall be induction type 1750 rpm NEMA Design "B" with copper windings, Class B or F insulation, and motor enclosure to suit the application. Service factor shall be 1.15 minimum.
- B. Two-speed motors shall be two-winding type with six leads unless otherwise specified.

- C. Motors for other than general duty application shall be furnished to suit the application and operating environment.
- D. Premium efficiency motors shall be equal to Century “E + 3”, General Electric “Energy Saver Premium Efficiency”, Baldor “Super E Premium Efficient” or Reliance “Premium Energy Efficient” series. Motor efficiencies shall be tested and conform to NEMA Standard Publication MG-1 and IEEE 112 Test Method B.
- E. Electronically Commutated Motors – Fans
  1. Motor enclosures: Open Drip Proof, Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled, Totally Enclosed Air Over, Totally Enclosed Non-Vented
  2. Electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications. AC induction type motors are not acceptable. Examples of unacceptable motors are: Shaded Pole, Permanent Split Capacitor (PSC), Split Phase, Capacitor Start and 3 phase induction type motors.
  3. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the equipment load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase.
  4. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor or integrated variable frequency drive.
  5. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.
  6. Motors can achieve up to 95% efficiency, model and horsepower dependent.
- F. Motor sizes shown on the drawings are to be considered minimum. Motors furnished shall be sized so as to not operate in the service factor range. Motors for direct driven pumps and fans shall be selected so as to not operate in the service factor range at any point on the curve.
- G. The HVAC Contractor and equipment suppliers shall compare the electrical power requirements of the intended equipment with power feeders to the equipment shown on the Electrical drawings. Verify adequacy and compatibility of voltage, phase, wiring, capacity, number and size of conductors (versus equipment connection points), fusing and other information on the electrical and mechanical drawings to that required for the equipment. If the selected equipment requires revision of the electrical, added cost must be borne by the HVAC Contractor.

## 2.2 STARTERS

- A. Magnetic starters shall comply with provisions of Division 26 - Electrical Specifications and shall be NEMA construction (IEC rated not acceptable) with thermal overload element on each phase, 115 volt control voltage and hand-off-automatic switch, where appropriate. An integral control transformer shall be incorporated in the starter for each motor of 200 volt and greater. A single control transformer is acceptable for multiple motor packaged equipment, however, when such is the manufacturer's standard. Duplex type units (pumps, compressors, etc.) are not included in this exception. A control transformer shall be provided in each starter to insure standby operating capability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Motor connections of factory assembled equipment shall be made with flexible conduit except for plug-in electric cord connections.
- B. All power wiring shall be run in conduit. Control wiring shall be run in conduit except where open wiring is permitted in other applicable specification sections.
- C. Fuses shall be furnished and installed in fuse clips of equipment and switches provided by the Mechanical Contractors.
- D. If a non-basis of design manufacturer is provided by the HVAC contractor and the specific unit has a powered component with a MCA and/or MOCP greater than the basis of design, the HVAC contractor shall be responsible to provide all required electrical changes required to power the non-basis of design unit. The HVAC contractor shall coordinate with the Electrical Contractor any variances in the MCA and/or MOCP of the units provided.

END OF SECTION 23 0513

**BLANK PAGE**

*This page intentionally left blank.*

## SECTION 23 0530- EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Roof Curbs
  - 2. Structural Steel Supports

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate exact dimensions, locations, and other details for the specific equipment provided with other trades.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ROOF CURBS

- A. Rooftop equipment shall be supported with a heavy gauge, galvanized steel support curb with a baseplate, continuously welded corner seams, integral raised cant to match roof insulation, internal insulation, wood nailer, and counter flashing.
- B. Curb height shall be minimum 24" above roof deck unless otherwise noted.

#### 2.2 STRUCTURAL STEEL SUPPORTS

- A. Structural steel angles, beams, or channels, Unistrut channels, or pipe supports shall be fabricated into a rigid framework with welded or bolted connections and cross / sway bracing.
- B. Supports shall be set of slab with baseplates or attached to permanent building structure.
- C. Wall brackets shall be anchored to steel framing members or masonry walls.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 WIND LOAD ANALYSIS

- A. HVAC Equipment, ductwork, piping, conduits, etc. exposed to wind shall have positive attachment to the building structure or ground to comply with wind load requirements of the building and mechanical codes.

- B. Wind speed design: 120 MPH.
  - 1. Refer to structural drawings for additional information.
- C. The contractor shall retain a specialty consultant to perform wind load calculations in accordance with the code and additional requirements in this section. A professional engineer experienced in wind load attachment design and installation shall be responsible for calculations, attachment selections, and installation details.
- D. The Wind Load Analysis consisting of attachment design, calculations, attachment selection, installation details including anchoring methods, fastener specifications, embedment and/or welded length, etc. shall be submitted for review and record. The submittal shall be signed and sealed by a professional engineer, as stated above. This submittal shall become part of the project design calculations, included in the project records, and when required, will be submitted to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- E. The wind load attachment design shall clearly indicate the attachment points to the building structure and design forces in all horizontal and vertical axes at the attachment points. The wind load attachment engineer shall coordinate all attachments with the project structural engineer of record, who shall verify the attachment methods and the ability of the building structure to accept the loads imposed.
- F. The wind load attachment design shall be based on actual equipment data (dimensions, weight, center of gravity, etc.) obtained from submittals or the manufacturers. The equipment manufacturer shall verify that the attachment points on the equipment can accept the combination of wind load, weight, and other loads imposed.
- G. At the project Engineer of Record's discretion, equipment submittals may not be approved until the Wind Load Analysis has been submitted. It is the contractor's responsibility to schedule and coordinate the process in a timely manner, including revised Wind Analysis submittals for equipment approved pending Wind Analysis submittals.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Roof curbs shall be installed, shimmed level, and secured to the roof deck/structure. Roof insulation and roofing shall be installed around each curb by the Roofing Contractor.
- B. Equipment Bracing & Attachment
  - 1. All equipment and curbs exposed to wind shall be installed and attached to structure in strict accordance with the Wind Load Analysis design. Attachment shall conform to the applicable building codes and manufacturers installation instruction.
  - 2. No rigid connections between equipment and the building shall be made that would degrade vibration isolation.
  - 3. Each manufacturer of equipment shall furnish a statement stamped by a professional engineer indicating that the equipment is designed and constructed to withstand wind loads required by the building codes. Statement shall include supporting documentation, calculations, etc.

- C. Attachment to manufactured trusses, joists, purlins, and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in accordance with the structural engineer's or manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural engineer drawings for type of engineered structural system being used. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approve by the structural engineer or manufacturer. Provide additional supports with supplemental steel shapes when spacing between structural members exceed specified distances. In cases of existing trusses, the structural engineer shall review and approve hanger attachment methods.

END OF SECTION 23 0530

**BLANK PAGE**

*This page intentionally left blank.*

## SECTION 23 0548 - VIBRATION CONTROL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Vibration Isolators
  - a. Hangers

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- a.
  1. Spring Hanger
    - a. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
    - b. Housings: Neoprene in shear or double deflection LDS rubber upper and lower elements.
    - c. Mason Industries Series "30N"
  2. Neoprene in Shear Hanger
    - a. Element: Double deflection LDS rubber isolator color coded for load carrying capacity.
    - b. Mason Industries Series "HD".

#### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Mason Industries.
- B. Kinetics Noise Control
- C. Amber Booth

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Hangers shall be used for inline exhaust fans hung from structural members.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions in setting and adjusting isolators. Ensure that no direct hard surface to surface contact occurs. Fasten device to floor as recommended by the isolation supplier.
- B. Where electrical connections are to be made to equipment mounted on isolators, inform the Electrical Contractor to connect to the equipment with flexible conduits.
- C. See Specification Section 23 0529 Pipe Hangers and Supports for spring hanger locations and hanger installation requirements.
- D. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 23 0548

## SECTION 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment Labels.
  - 2. Duct Labels.
  - 3. Controls Equipment Labels.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Labels, tags and markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, colors and length of color field.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Each item or major equipment shall be labeled. This shall include fans, rooftop units, air terminal units and other similar equipment.
- B. Labeling shall be:
  - 1. Permanently attached engraved brass or plastic laminated signs with 1" high lettering. Signs on exterior equipments shall be brass.
  - 2. Stencil painted identification, 2" high letters, with standard fiberboard stencils and standard black (or other appropriate color) exterior stencil enamel.
  - 3. In addition to the labeling attached to each VAV terminal unit, provide a colored sticker on the ceiling grid below each VAV to mark it's location.

#### 2.2 DUCT LABELS

- A. Duct markings shall be applied to all ductwork.

- B. Identification markings shall include service (e.g. supply, return, exhaust, outside air) and direction of air flow provided integral with duct marker or separate at each marker.
- C. Duct markings shall be laminated plastic color-coded pressure sensitive vinyl tape, 2-1/2" width, 3 mil minimum thickness.

### 2.3 CONTROLS EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Each controls device or major controls equipment shall be labeled to match controls drawings. This shall include thermostats, switches, sensors, controllers, panels and other similar equipment.
  - 1. Equipment labels - Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Phenolic Label: Adhesive backed, with black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
  - 2. Device labels - Marker Tape: Self-laminating, clear polyester, 3/8" high tape with black lettering.

### 2.4 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Labels, markings and tags shall be manufactured by:
  - 1. W.H. Brady
  - 2. Seton
  - 3. Allen
  - 4. Industrial Safety Supply

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification marking and tagging shall be applied after insulation and painting has been completed.
- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in mechanical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled on drawings.
- C. The Plumbing, Fire Suppression and HVAC Contractors shall coordinate labeling, marking and tagging to attain coordinated and consistent systems of identification.
- D. Equipment labeling shall consist of unit designation as shown on the drawings. Exhaust labeling shall also indicate service of room or area of service.
- E. Duct markers shall be placed at 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces and at 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.

END OF SECTION 23 0553

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide air and water balancing for the new and modified existing systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide a certification sheet signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing contractor.
- B. Provide a list of instruments to be used for procedures and proof of calibration.
- C. Submit plan for simulation of system diversity where required.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB.
- B. Approved Balancing Contractors:
  - 1. Kahoe
  - 2. Air Balance Unlimited
  - 3. American Air Balance
  - 4. Airflow Pros
- C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
  - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
  - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems." NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

- G. Verify that all equipment start-up services have been completed before beginning any balancing work. Confirm all safety interlocks and protective devices are functioning and the system is ready to be balanced.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 AIR BALANCE

- A. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- B. Obtain job specific fan curves for each fan being balanced, new and existing. Include fan curves in final report.
- C. Record nameplate data from fans, motors, air handling equipment etc.
- D. Record and measure fan and motor sheaves indicating number and size of belts along with center to center distances.
- E. Test and record fan operating rpm, and record running amperage.
- F. Each air supply, return and exhaust system shall be set in operation. Determine the best location in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements. Each air outlet and inlet device, item of equipment (fan coils, air control units, etc), shall be balanced to the quantities listed on the drawings within plus or minus 10%, except where more stringent requirements are required as defined below. Central fan systems (AHU's, exhaust fan systems etc.) shall be balanced to within plus or minus 5%.
- G. Rooms requiring positive or negative pressure relationships shall be tested and logged.
- H. Adjust drive/ECM fan speeds or drive pulleys to attain the required fan speed. Pulleys and belts of fixed drives and of adjustable drives not having sufficient adjustment range shall be changed out, at the direction of the balancer or Engineer, to obtain fan speed required. All labor and materials to make the recommended changes shall be including in the Div. 23 scope of work.
- I. Measure velocity reading across coils, filters, and dampers on the intake side of the fan. Include data in the report.
- J. Coordinate with the Temperature Controls contractor in setting the supply, return, and exhaust fans ECM controllers and outside air, return air and relief/exhaust air dampers. Supply air systems shall have ampere reading measured in the full heating, full cooling and economizer modes to determine the maximum brake horsepower.
- K. Witness all duct pressure and leakage tests. Refer to 23 3113 and coordinate accordingly.
- L. Total air quantities of the supply, return and exhaust fans shall be determined by pitot tube traverse. Where impossible to take accurate pitot tube traverses of the duct systems, the total sum

of terminal device air volume readings may be used. Final settings of fan speeds shall be determined with ECM controllers at full speed.

- M. For variable air volume systems with diversified air flow rates, develop and implement a plan to simulate diversity.
- N. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components. Report all issues in the balancing report.
- O. Check for proper duct sealing. Minor issues shall be reported in the balancing report. If a major issue is found, stop balancing work and report the issue to the CM and Engineer.
- P. In balancing of variable air volume systems, the total air quantity of the devices generally exceeds the fan air quantity due to the nature of VAV systems. The fan speed shall be set to deliver the required maximum fan cfm with duct static pressure sufficient for proper operation. Terminal control units shall be positioned for fan balancing to deliver the maximum fan air flow rate. When dual minimum control sequences are specified, set up the heating and cooling minimums.
- Q. Balancing of terminal air control units and air devices shall be done to provide adequate but not excessive pressure in the branch ducts to air control units and air devices. Dampers in air device duct runouts shall be used as the secondary balancing means when other branch dampers are provided. Check, test and calibrate as required all terminal air control unit cfm settings (maximum and minimum).
- R. Mark equipment and balancing device setting with paint or other suitable permanent identification, including damper control positions, valve position indicators, fan speed controls and similar control devices. Record and list terminal unit K-Factors.

### 3.2 FINAL REPORT

- A. After completion of the balancing work, a full report shall be prepared in pencil, electronically submitted to the engineer for review. After review, additional balancing adjustments, drive replacements, readings and recordings deemed necessary shall be done and the report revised. An electronic copy of the final report shall be submitted to the engineer for review and approval. An approved copy of the report shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance manual.
- B. The report shall also include
  - 1. Table of Contents
  - 2. Notes explaining why certain final data in the report varies from indicated values.
  - 3. Fan Curves
  - 4. Final K-Factors on each terminal unit.

### 3.3 SEASONAL TESTING

- A. If the initial balancing procedure was not completed during near peak summer and winter conditions the balancing contractor shall perform additional testing, inspecting and adjusting during near peak summer and or winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

## SECTION 23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Insulation Materials:
    - a. Fiberglass.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. For each type of product indicated:
    - a. Thermal performance ratings.
    - b. Thickness and covering table.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

#### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to 'Ductwork Insulation Schedule'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Workmanship – Installation shall be done by tradesmen specializing in insulation work in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Duct Sealing – Ductwork joints shall be sealed prior to installation of insulation.
- C. Duct Supports – Duct insulation shall be installed around ductwork supports where moisture may condense on surface of cold ductwork in direct contact with supports. Extend past edge of ductwork 4” for trapeze style supports.
- D. Performance Markings – Insulation shall be marked with manufacturer, “R-Value”, and flame spread and smoke development.
- E. Blanket Insulation –
  - 1. Blanket insulation shall be wrapped tight to the duct.
  - 2. Insulation shall be secured to ducts 20” wide and greater with weld pins and fasteners, 18” on center maximum.
  - 3. Adhesive shall be applied to the duct as an aid to installation and adhesion.
  - 4. Vapor barrier jacket shall be lapped, stapled and sealed with adhesive and 3” wide FSK pressure sensitive tape.
- F. Board Insulation –
  - 1. Insulation with factory applied jacket shall be secured to the duct with weld pins and fasteners, 12” on center maximum.
  - 2. Vapor barrier jacket shall be lapped, stapled and sealed with adhesive and 3” wide ASJ pressure sensitive tape.
- G. Internally Lined Ductwork –
  - 1. Ductwork which is internally lined with acoustic insulation, flexible ductwork with factory applied insulation need not be further insulated.
  - 2. Required internal lining is shown on the drawings.
  - 3. Refer to Section 23 3113 Ductwork and coordinate with the various trades.
  - 4. Ductwork that is to be internally lined shall provide the free inside clear dimensions noted on the contract drawings excluding insulation thickness.
- H. Duct Accessories Insulation – Equipment and devices in supply ductwork which could potentially condense moisture shall be insulated. This includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Duct coils
  - 2. Air terminal unit reheat coils
  - 3. Air control dampers and valves
  - 4. Fire dampers
  - 5. Smoke dampers
- I. System Identification – Install markings for service and flow direction for each ductwork system on ductwork insulation. Refer to Section 23 0553 “Identification for HVAC Systems”.

END OF SECTION 23 0719

## SECTION 23 0800 – HVAC COMMISSIONING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Owner has contracted separately with a Commissioning Agent independent from the Architect, Engineer and Contractors. The Commissioning Agent shall be responsible solely to the Owner and shall act as an agent to the Owner in reviewing the quality of the project. The Commissioning Agent shall, through the Owner, have the authority to direct the Contractors to perform corrective work until final acceptance of the project by the Owner.
- B. The purpose of the commissioning is to verify that the building systems have been designed and installed to meet the Owner's requirements and operate per the design intent. Commissioning does not eliminate or reduce the contractor's responsibility to provide a complete and functional systems.
- C. The HVAC contractor shall participate in the commissioning process and provide adequate personnel to do so.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 01 9113 – General Commissioning Requirements

#### 1.3 HVAC SYSTEMS / EQUIPMENT INCLUDED IN THE COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The following HVAC Systems shall be commissioned.
  - 1. Rooftop Unit
  - 2. Terminal Units
  - 3. Exhaust Fans
  - 4. DDC Controls and Sequences

### PART 2 - COMMISSIONING PLAN

#### 2.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL TESTING / START UP

- A. The Commissioning Agent will provide pre-functional checklists. The installing contractor will complete the pre-functional checklist and the Manufacturer's start-up checklist for each piece of equipment prior to functional testing.
- B. Startup of major HVAC equipment will be witnessed by the Commissioning Agent. The contractor shall provide a minimum of 72 hours' notice to the Commissioning Agent prior to equipment start up. The appropriate contractors and or manufacturer's representative will be required to be on site to perform start up.

## 2.2 TAB MONITORING

- A. A Testing And Balancing (TAB) report approved by the engineer will be required before functional testing begins. The Commissioning Agent will periodically review the TAB procedures and randomly test measurements.
- B. The TAB contractor shall be available to the Commissioning Agent for a minimum of 8 hours to assist with the spot checks of each system after balancing is complete. The spot checks will include both air and water balancing. The TAB contractor shall use the same instruments for spot checking as were used for the balancing.

## 2.3 FUNCTIONAL TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will perform or witness the installing contractor or manufacturer's representative performing functional testing.
- B. Each major system will be tested, and random sub-systems will be tested.

## 2.4 ISSUE LOG

- A. All deficiencies noted during the commissioning process will be documented in the master issues log.
- B. Contractors shall be responsible for correcting deficiencies and providing written responses to the Commissioning Agent listing the date and resolution. If a deficiency is not corrected the contractor shall provide an explanation as to why it was not corrected.
- C. Participation in the commissioning process is the contractor's responsibility. Unresolved issues or failure to provide responses to the Issue Log may be considered during the pay application approval process.
- D. The status of all items on the issue log will be updated and tracked by the Commissioning Agent.
- E. The Commissioning Agent will perform limited rechecks of items on the issues log after the contractor has provided written confirmation that corrections are complete. The cost of subsequent rechecks, if necessary, will be charged directly to the appropriate contractor at the hourly rate of the Commissioning Agent.

## 2.5 WARRANTY REVIEW

- A. The Commissioning Agent will return to the site approximately one month prior to the end of the warranty period to review outstanding issues and review system operation. The Commissioning Agent will assist the facility staff in developing reports and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITY OF HVAC AND TEMPERATURE CONTROL CONTRACTOR

- A. The contractor shall provide the Commissioning Agent assistance as necessary to gain access to the construction site for the purpose of verifying the installation of equipment and materials is performed in accordance with the contract documents. This shall include the use of keys, ladders, power lifts and other specialized equipment where needed.
- B. Assure participation of major equipment manufacturers in appropriate start up, training, and testing activities.
- C. Participate in commissioning meetings scheduled by the Commissioning Agent or the Construction Manager.
- D. Complete pre-functional checklists for review by the Commissioning Agent.
- E. Assist the Commissioning Agent as needed during the functional testing.
- F. Provide access to software and hardware of the DDC control equipment to the Commissioning Agent.
  - 1. The Automatic Temperature Control Contractor (ATC) shall provide the Commissioning Agent with full access to the Direct Digital Control (DDC) system software and hardware. The contractor shall provide the Commissioning Agent with a complete set of keys, and a copy of all software, along with sufficient training to allow the Commissioning Agent to enter the programs at the highest level of password and to perform the functional testing unassisted. The contractor shall load the software on a Portable Computer provided by the Commissioning Agent. The contractor shall provide the Commissioning Agent with a copy of all diagnostic and testing software and all necessary LAN interface attachments required to attach the Commissioning Agent's portable computer to all of the contractor's field panels or local area network hubs. The contractor shall make available the necessary software and hardware to the Commissioning Agent for a period beginning at the start of the installation and ending one year after the date of substantial completion of the project, including all updates as required to be 100% compatible with the installed DDC controls. The Commissioning Agent agrees to sign a licensing or confidentiality agreement; however, the software and hardware shall be provided free of charge. The software will be deleted from the Commissioning Agent's computer at the end of this one-year period. In lieu of the above requirement, the ATC may provide a laptop computer with the above-mentioned connection cable and software, for the Commissioning Agent's use during the period of on-site functional testing. This laptop computer will be returned at the completion of the functional testing but will be made available to the Commissioning Agent for a period of one year for retesting, opposite-season testing, and warranty checks.
- G. Remote Access
  - 1. The ATC shall provide a means to access the control system via internet connection. The contractor shall provide the Commissioning Agent with a copy of any software required to access the system at the highest password level from a remote site for the purpose of data acquisition. The remote capabilities shall include the ability to start trend logs, to retrieve

trend data, and to convert data to Microsoft Excel files for graphic analysis. The Commissioning Agent shall provide internet access and computer at his location for remote access.

- H. Participate in seasonal testing as required.
- I. Provide owner training per the project specifications
- J. The contractor shall submit to the Commissioning Agent the following information for all facility equipment and materials. This information will be used to create the facility maintenance plan.
  - 1. Manufacturer
  - 2. Supplier
  - 3. Model
  - 4. Serial Number
  - 5. Replacement Cost
  - 6. Warranty Start Date
  - 7. Warranty Duration
  - 8. Belt Sizes and Quantities (if applicable)
  - 9. Filter Sizes and Quantities (if applicable)
- K. It is the responsibility of each contractor to complete all equipment setup, testing, calibration, loop tuning, and related functions prior to commissioning. The contractor shall complete all the required checklists and certify in writing that these tasks have been accomplished and the systems are ready for commissioning.
- L. The Mechanical and Controls Contractors shall assist the Commissioning Agent as necessary for the purpose of verifying the performance of the HVAC and Temperature Controls systems. The contractor shall assist the demonstration of the operation of all pieces of equipment throughout the equipment operational ranges, demonstrate all operating and control functions, safety devices, and other appurtenances as requested by the Commissioning Agent during the period scheduled for commissioning of the system and equipment. The contractors shall tune, repair, replace, calibrate, or otherwise modify all equipment that fails to meet the performance required by the contract documents as directed by the Commissioning Agent at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 23 0800

## SECTION 23 0913 - INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROL DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes instruments and control devices for HVAC Direct Digital Control (DDC) systems and components.
  - 1. Electronic Sensors and Transmitters
    - a. Thermostats
    - b. Thermistor Temperature Sensors & Transmitters
    - c. Humidistats
    - d. Humidity Sensors
    - e. Pressure Transmitters & Transducers
  - 2. Status Sensors & Switches
  - 3. Electrical Controls Devices
  - 4. Surge Protection Devices
  - 5. Flow Measuring Devices
  - 6. Detection Equipment
  - 7. Actuators
  - 8. Dampers
  
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 23 0914 – Control Wiring and Cabling
  - 2. Section 23 0923 – Direct Digital Control System

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each control component indicated.
  
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each component shall be labeled for proposed usage and its corresponding item tag per the control drawing, diagram and sequence of operation submittal.
  - 2. Damper schedule.
  - 3. Valve schedule.
  
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Where a list of manufacturers is not provided, products offered by the controls system contractor or their preferred vendor may be incorporated, subject to compliance with the specification.
- B. Where a list of manufacturers is provided under components below, the product shall be selected only from the list of manufacturers provided.

### 2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 0923 "Direct Digital Control System" for manufacturers and specifications for the DDC system, including operator workstation, distributed controllers, network requirements, accessories, control software and graphic requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 23 0914 "Control Wiring and Cabling" for power wiring, control cabling, transformers, fusing power distribution cabinets and power line filtering for the DDC system.
- C. Control system components specified in this Section include sensors, detection equipment, indicators, thermostats, humidistats, air flow measuring stations, actuators, and dampers.

### 2.3 ELECTRONIC SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

- A. Thermostats
  - 1. Low-Voltage Space Thermostat – Shall be 24V, bimetal-operated type with either adjustable or fixed anticipation heater. Provide subbase with manual or automatic switching as required to perform the specified functions.
    - a. Concealed Set Point adjustment
    - b. 55°F to 85°F setpoint range
    - c. 2°F maximum differential
    - d. Vented ABS plastic cover
    - e. Single or multi-stage or modulating as required.
  - 2. Line-Voltage Space Thermostat – Shall be bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows actuated. Provide subbase with manual or automatic switching as required to perform the specified functions.
    - a. Enclosed snap-switch type, or equivalent solid-state type
    - b. Heat anticipator
    - c. UL Listed for electrical rating
    - d. Concealed Set Point adjustment
    - e. 55°F to 85°F setpoint range
    - f. 1°F maximum differential
    - g. Vented ABS plastic cover
    - h. Single or multi-stage or modulating as required.

3. Low-Limit Thermostats – Low limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type with an element 20-foot minimum length. Element shall cover the face of the coil at 1-foot centers and shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any 1-foot section. When one low limit stat cannot meet this requirement, provide multiple thermostats.
  - a. Low Limit Thermostat shall be manually reset.
  - b. Provided with one (1) set of normally closed contacts wired directly to the fan circuit.
  - c. Provide one (1) set of normally open contacts to provide an alarm to the DDC system.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors & Transmitters

1. General

- a. Temperature sensors shall be thermistors or Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) and be suitable for the application. Where feasible, provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Avoid using transmitters unless necessary and approved by the engineer.
- b. Precision thermistors may be used in applications below 200°F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36°F or less between 32 to 150°F.
- c. Provide RTD sensors with platinum elements compatible with digital controllers. Encapsulate sensors in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32°F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25°F cumulative. Direct connection of RTD's to digital controllers without transmitters is preferred. When RTDs are connected directly, lead resistance error shall be less than 0.25°F. The total error for an RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5°F.
- d. Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement.

2. Duct Sensors

- a. Duct sensors shall be single point or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 5 feet in length per 10 sq ft of duct cross section.
- b. Mixed Air and Discharge Air sensors shall be averaging type.

3. Space Sensors

- a. Space sensors shall be equipped with a setpoint adjustment, occupancy mode override switch, display, and communication port. Sensor cover shall be rectangular high impact ABS plastic in a neutral color.

4. Outdoor Sensors

- a. Outdoor temperature sensors shall be platinum type and have a minimum accuracy of +/- 0.5°F from -40°F to 140°F, and measuring range from -20°F to 120°F. Outdoor temperature sensor shall be within a ventilated enclosure that protects the sensor from thermal building mass biasing, solar radiation and precipitation without affecting performance.

C. Humidity Sensors

1. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 10% to 90%. Accuracy shall be +/- 3% of range.
2. Duct sensors shall be provided with a sampling chamber.
3. Outdoor air humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 0% to 100% RH. Accuracy shall be +/- 5% of range. Sensors should be suitable for ambient conditions of -40°F to 170°F. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be within a ventilated enclosure that protects the sensor from thermal building mass biasing, solar radiation and precipitation without affecting performance.
4. Humidity sensors drift shall not exceed 1% of full scale per year.

D. Pressure Transducers

1. Transducers shall have a linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field-adjustable.
2. Transducer sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions of positive or negative pressure 50% greater than the calibrated span without damage.
3. Air velocity pressure sensors shall use differential pressure to determine airflow rate and have repeatability within 1% of reading and an accuracy of +/- 5% of range. The velocity range shall be from 0 to 3250 FPM.

2.4 STATUS SENSORS & SWITCHES

A. Flow Switches

1. Flow-proving switches shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
2. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum), NEMA 1 enclosure suitable for location, with scale range and differential suitable for intended application, or as specified.

B. Current Switches

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

## 2.5 ELECTRICAL CONTROL DEVICES

### A. Relays

1. Control relays shall be UL Listed plug-in type with dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for the application.
2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable +/- 200% (minimum) from setpoint shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for the application. Provide NEMA enclosure suitable for location when not installed in local control panel.

### B. Override Timers

1. Override timers shall be electronic or spring-wound line voltage UL Listed, with contact rating and configuration as required by the application. Provide 0-to-6-hour calibrated dial for spring-wound type or LCD display for electronic type unless otherwise specified. Timer should be suitable for flush mounting on control panel face and or wall as shown.
2. Push button with D.O. and lighted button.

### C. Current Transformers

1. AC current transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized and completely encased (except for terminals) in approved plastic material.
2. Transformers shall be available in various current ratios and shall be selected for +/- 1% accuracy at 5 A full scale output.
3. Transformers shall be split-core type for installation on new or existing wiring.

### D. Voltage Transmitters

1. AC voltage transmitters shall be self-powered single loop (two-wire) type, 4 to 20 mA output with zero and span adjustment.
2. Ranges shall include 100 to 130 VAC, 200 to 250 VAC, 250 to 300 VAC, and 400 to 600 VAC full-scale, adjustable, with 1% +/- full-scale accuracy with 500-ohm maximum burden.
3. Transmitters shall be UL/CSA recognized at 600 VAC rating and meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements.

### E. Voltage Transformers

1. AC voltage transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized, 600 VAC rated, complete with built-in fuse protection.
2. Transformers shall be suitable for ambient temperatures of 40 to 130 degrees F, and shall provide +/- 0.5% accuracy at 24 VAC and a 5VA load.

3. Windings (except for terminals) shall be completely enclosed with metal or plastic material.

## 2.6 SURGE PROTECTIONS DEVICES

### A. Surge and Transient Protection

Provide each digital controller with surge and transient power protection. Surge and transient protection shall consist of the following devices, installed externally to the controllers.

### B. Power Line Surge Protection

1. Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each controller or grouped terminal controllers. Surge suppressors shall be rated in accordance with UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following.
  - a. The device shall be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
  - b. The device shall react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
  - c. The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, shall be no more than 211 volts.
  - d. The devices shall have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
  - e. The primary suppression system components shall be pure silicon avalanche diodes.
  - f. The secondary suppression system components shall be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.
  - g. The device should have an indication light to indicate the protection components are functioning.
  - h. All system functions of the transient suppression system shall be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
  - i. The device shall have an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13dB at 100 kHz to 300 MHz
  - j. The device shall comply with IEEE C62.41, Class "B" requirements and shall be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
  - k. The device shall be capable of operating between -20 degrees F and +122 degrees F.

### C. Telephone and Communications Line Surge Protection

1. Provide surge and transient protection for DDC controllers and DDC network related devices connected to phone and network communication lines, in accordance with the following:
  - a. The device shall provide continuous, non-interrupting protection, and shall automatically reset after safely eliminating transient surges.
  - b. The protection shall react within 5 nanoseconds using only solid-state silicon avalanche technology.
  - c. The device shall be installed at the distance recommended by its manufacturer.

### D. Controller Input/Output Protection

1. Provide controller inputs and outputs with surge protection via optical isolation, metal oxide varistors (MOV), or silicon avalanche devices. Fuses are not permitted for surge protection.

## 2.7 FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

### A. Air Flow Measuring Stations

1. The probe assembly shall consist of one or more electronic air flow measuring units capable of continuously monitoring airflow. Each probe shall contain multiple electronic flow sensors and be thermal dispersion type. They shall be mounted in an array format to produce a true velocity profile. The sensors shall operate over a 350 to 7500 fpm velocity range and the velocity measured by each sensor shall output a signal directly proportional to flow to the supporting electronics. The output signal shall be fully isolated. The signal transmitter shall be an electronic device capable of receiving airflow probe signals over the probe interconnecting cables, linearizing each signal and then summing and averaging them. Finally, the signals shall be converted to a 4 to 20 MA output signal for automatic transmission to any suitable remote input and/or recording device. A 24-volt AC power supply is required for each transmitter. The control panel shall be provided with integral diagnostics including on-line zero and on-line sensor verification. It shall have an integral reference standard for field calibration of transmitter output. The output span shall be adjustable from a minimum 0 to 1000 to a maximum 7500 fpm. The transmitter assembly shall be housed in a metal enclosure having a hinged door and lock. This unit shall not require recalibration. System accuracy shall be +/- 2% of rate plus +/- 0.55 of full scale.
2. Each supply and return fan shall have an independent air flow measurement station. Multiple fan arrays shall sum flow of each fan to report a total fan array air flow.
3. The outdoor air intake damper shall have an independent air flow measuring station.
4. Air flow measuring station shall be manufactured by:
  - a. Ebtron Gold Series
  - b. Paragon Controls
  - c. Air Monitor
  - d. Tek-Air
  - e. Kurz

## 2.8 ACTUATORS

- A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
  1. Manufacturers: Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
  2. Listing: Actuators shall have ISO 9001 quality certification and be UL listed under standard 873.

3. Characteristics: Actuators shall be fully modulating/proportional, pulse width, floating/tri-state or two-position as required and be factory or field selectable. Each actuator shall have visual position indicators. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0-10VDC or 0-20mA input signal with 2-10VDC and 4-20mA operating range, respectively. Actuators shall be capable of operating on 24, 120 or 230VAC or 24VDC and Class 2 wiring as required by the application. Power consumption shall not exceed 10VA for 120V actuators and 8 watts for DC actuators. Actuators shall be capable of being mechanically and electrically parallel to increase torque if required
4. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism shall be provided on all dampers and valves except where noted otherwise. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring return actuators.
5. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
  - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
  - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
  - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
  - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
  - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch w.g. (of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
  - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch w.g. of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
  - g. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
6. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
7. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

## 2.9 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Dampers: AMCA 511 rated, parallel and opposed blade design as required by the application.
- B. Outside Air & Relief Air Dampers – Dampers exposed to outside air shall be severe cold, low leakage design with the following features:
  1. Frame: Extruded aluminum, 4" x 0.08" thickness with polystyrene foam insulation.
  2. Blades: Extruded aluminum, double wall profile with expanded polyurethane foam insulation filled cores and thermally broken. Insulation factor of R-2.29
  3. Seals: Blade and frame edge seals are extruded silicon, secured in an integral slot.
  4. Bearings: Celcon inner bearing fixed to a 7/16" aluminum hexagonal blade pin, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing without metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic bearing contact.
  5. Linkage: Hardware mounted within the frame, aluminum and zinc plated steel construction.
  6. Operating temperature: -40 to 155°F.
  7. Leakage: Class 1A – 3 cfm/sq. ft. at 1" w.g., 4.9 cfm/sq. ft. at 4" w.g., maximum
- C. Return & Misc. Control Dampers – Dampers not exposed to outside air shall be constructed with the following features:

1. Frame: Extruded aluminum, 5" x 0.125" thickness.
2. Blades: Extruded aluminum, airfoil profile.
3. Seals: Blade seals shall be extruded EPDM. Frame seals shall be extruded TPE thermoplastic, secured in an integral slot.
4. Bearings: Molded synthetic
5. Linkage: Hardware mounted within the frame, aluminum and zinc plated steel construction.
6. Operating temperature: -72 to 275°F.
7. Leakage: Class 1 – 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.0" w.g. max.

D. Manufacturers –

1. Greenheck
2. Ruskin
3. Nailor Industries
4. Tamco
5. Johnson Controls

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General – Verify location of wall mounted sensors with drawings and room details before installation. Install devices to match rough-in height of light switches provided by the Electrical Contractor. Coordinate location and placement with other wall mounted devices, cabinets, wall protective covering trim, etc.
- B. Wall-Mounted Room Temperature Sensors – Shall be installed on concealed metal junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing. Sensors located on exterior walls shall be provided with insulated bases.
- C. Averaging Duct Elements – Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in a serpentine pattern.
- D. Low Limit Sensors – Sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across the coil. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip. Provide 1 foot of sensing element for each 1 square foot of coil area.
- E. Outdoor Air Temperature/Humidity/Enthalpy Sensors – Install sensor on a north wall with a sun shield.
- F. Control Panels – Local control panels shall be provided for the equipment being controlled. The panel shall be mounted in the mechanical room with the equipment it serves. Mount panels on wall or independent support structure. Do not mount on equipment.
- G. Sensor Tamper Guards – Install plastic guards on room temperature sensors and/or thermostats in the following locations:
  1. Entrances.

2. Public areas, such as lobbies.
3. Public Restrooms.
4. Where indicated on drawings.

H. Automatic Control Dampers –

1. Dampers shall be furnished by the temperature controls subcontractor, installed by the HVAC Contractor in accordance with this section and Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."
2. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
3. Damper linkages shall be through frame hardware; linkage attachments to blades are not acceptable.
4. Damper jack shafting is not permitted, provide an actuator for each damper section.

I. Identification of Hardware and Wiring:

- a. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2" of termination, with the DDC address or termination number.
- b. Permanently label or code each point/object of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.
- c. Identify control panels with minimum ½" letters on laminated plastic nameplates.
- d. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.
- e. Identify room sensors relating to terminal units or valves with adhesive stickers.
- f. All identifiers shall match the naming convention on the drawings and within the DDC graphics.

3.2 SCHEDULES

A. Damper Actuators

<b>System Type</b>	<b>Fail Position</b>
Outside Air	Closed
Exhaust Air	Closed
Return Air	Open
Supply Air	Open

END OF SECTION 23 0913

## SECTION 23 0914 – CONTROL WIRING AND CABLING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control wiring, both line and low voltage, transformers, power distribution, fusing and panels, power filtering and communication cabling which is required to perform the automatic control functions described.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. 23 0913 Instruments and Control Devices
  - 2. 23 0923 Direct Digital Control System

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Wiring, both line and low voltage, shall comply with NEC and shall be subject to approval by the local code enforcing authorities.
- C. Wire, conduit and installation methods shall conform to applicable provisions of Division 26 - Electrical except that wiring smaller than No. 12 and conduit smaller than 3/4" are permitted as appropriate for the application.
- D. Communication cabling shall conform to applicable provisions of Division 27- Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling".
- E. All wiring and cabling insulation in air return plenums shall not exceed maximum flame spread rating of 25 and smoke development rating of 50 as established by NFPA 255 test methods.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
  - 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
  - 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
  - 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

- B. Power Line Filtering: Provide internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
  - 1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
  - 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
  - 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
  - 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.
  
- C. Power distribution, fusing and panels:
  - 1. Power distribution transformers, fuses, termination strips etc. shall be organized in NEMA 1 enclosure panels. Panels shall be 16-gauge steel construction, with removable front cover and various size removable knockouts, arranged for surface mounting and polyester powder coat finish inside and outside, UL listed. Arrange and bundle wiring inside of panels neatly with cable ties. Panel and internal devices shall be permanently marked to correspond to power wiring diagram shop drawings provided in the operating and maintenance manual.
  
- D. Cabling:
  - 1. Primary Ethernet IP Cabling – Provide white colored, CAT 6A Ethernet shielded plenum-rated cabling to interconnect major controllers and workstation computer or Web server to establish the primary network configuration as determined by the direct digital control system architecture. Provide excess cabling at each connection for servicing by looping cable near the panel.
  - 2. Secondary Cabling – Secondary LON or BACnet MS/TP RS-485 3-conductor shielded plenum-rated bus wiring to secondary controllers such as unitary controllers serving VAV boxes shall be as required by the communication protocol.
  - 3. Plenum Rated – All cabling insulation shall be approved and labeled for use in air plenums where installed in these locations.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLIES

- A. The Electrical Contractor will provide a power source to motors through his starters only. Where power sources are required beyond these starters, or beyond sources explicitly shown on the electrical drawings, these shall be provided by the Controls Contractor. Where auxiliary contacts are required on starters to perform the required functions, these too shall be provided by the Controls Contractor, where not provided under the Electrical Contract. Auxiliary relays may be provided in lieu of auxiliary contacts.
  
- B. Dedicated Circuiting – Circuits serving control panels, transformers for low voltage service, and other control equipment and devices shall be independent and used for no other purpose. These shall originate from the nearest appropriate electrical panel. Circuit wiring from the electrical panel shall be included in this contract. These circuits should be clearly identified at the panels.

### 3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install all work in accordance with the following:
1. All wiring to be ran in a neat, workmanlike manner. All wiring to be tie wrapped or in conduit as per specifications. Wiring or conduit to be ran parallel or at right angles to building structure. Install all wiring free of sags. Bundle wiring together that follows a common path.
  2. All conduit, plenum wiring, and panels shall be supported directly from the building structure with beam clamps and bridle ring. Do not support from pipe, pipe hangers, threaded rod, ductwork, ductwork strapping or other conduit.
  3. Do not lay conduit or plenum wiring on acoustic ceiling tiles, grid members or uninsulated water piping. Conduit and wiring should be installed in such a way as to not interfere with removing ceiling tiles for above ceiling access.
  4. Do not run wiring near lighting ballasts or other high voltage devices that could cause interference.
  5. All line voltage wiring must be kept separate from low voltage wiring. Line and low voltage wiring may not be run in the same conduit. Line and low voltage wiring must be kept separate in control panels.
  6. Label all wire jackets at control panel/controller and at device with tag as shown on wiring details and flow diagrams.
  7. Observe proper polarity as shown on wiring diagrams when connecting 24VAC power and ground controllers and other devices. Note that all transformer secondary grounds must be tied to chassis ground as shown in wiring diagrams unless otherwise noted.
  8. Coordinate with General Contractor and all trades to perform rough-ins for temperature control sensors and devices.
  9. Coordinate with General Contractor and all trades to confirm mounting locations for temperature control panels.
  10. Completely seal all duct, unit and wall penetrations. Avoid ceiling penetrations if at all possible. Completely seal any ceiling penetrations that are absolutely necessary.
  11. All network communication wires shall be labeled at each controller with the designation or the controller that the communication wire originates from and terminates to
  12. Verify network communications and correct any issues.
  13. Clean all construction debris from inside temperature control panels before operation.
- B. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." All line voltage wiring (except as stated below) shall be run in conduit. Low voltage wiring concealed above accessible ceilings and in hollow walls for drops to thermostats may be run without conduit. Open wiring dropping into walls shall be run in conduit. Thermostats shall be installed on a single gang box and conduit shall be installed to extend into the plenum. Open wiring shall be bundled and supported at 3 ft. maximum intervals with a system of J-hooks or equivalent means. Open wiring in air plenums shall be rated for such use and so labeled.
- D. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.

2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Cabling concealed above accessible ceilings may be run without conduit. Cabling dropping into walls shall be run in conduit. Wall mounted sensors shall be installed on a single gang box and conduit shall be installed to extend to above an accessible ceiling location.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 0914

## SECTION 23 0923 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. A complete system of computer based, direct digital automatic temperature controls shall be installed under this contract as required to accomplish the sequence of control for various items of equipment and systems indicated on the drawings and as specified in Division 23.
- B. Direct Digital Controls (DDC) upgrade for the existing building controls is part of the scope of work. Refer drawings for systems sequence of operations. Controllers, system architecture, communication cabling and network, software, graphics, etc. shall be seamlessly integrated as part of the new system.
- C. This Section includes Direct Digital Control (DDC) components, including operator workstation, controller/server, equipment specific and generic controllers, I/O interface, software and graphics.
- D. See Sections 23 0913 “Instruments and Control Devices” and Section 23 0914 “Control Wiring and Cabling” for requirements that relate to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For all hardware and software.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Schematic air and fluid flow control diagrams.
  - 2. Sequence of operations descriptions and points list.
  - 3. Power and communication wiring diagrams.
  - 4. DDC System Hardware components, including controllers, actuators, sensors, valves, dampers, cabinet enclosures, power and communications wiring and devices, misc. controls devices, etc.
  - 5. Control System Software
  - 6. Floor plan indicating intended location of equipment and devices.
  - 7. Graphics – Screen examples specific to the project for:
    - a. Packaged Rooftop Units
    - b. Fans
    - c. VAV Air Terminal Units
- C. Software and firmware operational documentation.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each control subcontractor must be an authorized temperature control contractor in the business of installing and servicing direct digital temperature control systems for over five (5) years. The bidder must have installed and successfully completed at least ten (10) DDC systems of similar size using the same hardware that is proposed.
- B. Subcontractor installation and service office must be located within 75 miles (90 minute travel time maximum) of the building site.
- C. Design and installation of the digital control system shall be performed by employees trained and certified by the equipment supplier. Electrical power work other than low voltage shall be performed by licensed electricians.
- D. The temperature controls subcontractor shall provide all necessary engineering support for a complete and functional system, including but not limited to engineering, programming, installation, supervision, commissioning and troubleshooting.
- E. Refer to 23 0801 Mechanical Systems Commissioning.
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- G. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet – A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. The DDC control system shall operate on the Tridium Niagara 4 supervisor platform.
- B. Contractors:
  - 1. Schneider Electric (TAC, Invensys) – I/A Series
  - 2. Point 2 Point
  - 3. Waibel Energy Systems
  - 4. Automated Solutions Group
- C. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Tridium
  - 2. Distech
  - 3. Alerton
  - 4. Honeywell
  - 5. Vykon
- D. Complete DDC system shall consist of operator workstation, sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, wiring, cabling, power supplies and power distribution, other apparatus, accessories, software and graphics connected to distributed controllers

operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems as specified here and in related Division 23 Sections.

## 2.2 LICENSING AGREEMENT AND OPEN PROTOCOL

- A. A true Open Licensing Agreement shall be provided and executed with the Owner to permit total and open access to the system for servicing and software revisions by other qualified servicing contractors.
- B. The supplied system must incorporate open protocol with the ability to access all data using Java base Web enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs.
- C. An Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. The software shall utilize a Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) compatible database such as MySQL, Oracle, IBM Db2, or Microsoft SQL Server databases, and HTTP/HTML/XML, CSV or text formats. This data shall reside on a server. Proprietary database and user interface programs are not acceptable (except for unitary controllers as noted below).
- D. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standards including ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135, BACnet and LonMark to assure interoperability between all present and future system components is required.
- E. Proprietary programming shall not be utilized. In addition, all required programming software and graphics shall be embedded in the server or controllers without the need for external software to execute queries or revisions. All graphics shall reside in the server. Remote access via LAN or Web shall not require external software to provide complete access to all data, graphics, alarms, programming, etc.
- F. The licensing agreement shall provide a 5-year Software Maintenance Agreement (SMA) for the system supervisor and all controllers.

## 2.3 NIAGARA INFORMATION AND CONFORMANCE STATEMENT (NICS)

- A. The Niagara Information and Conformance Statement for all Niagara Software shall allow open access and be set as follows: `accept.station.in="**"; accept.station.out="**"; accept.wb.out="**"; accept.wb.in="**"`. In any case, the end user shall maintain the right to instruct the contractor to modify any software license, regardless of supplier, as desired by the end use. The contractor shall not install any "brand-specific" software, applications, or utilities on Niagara Framework-based devices unless accessible by any brand of Niagara tools.
- B. All hardware and field-level devices installed shall not be limited in their ability to communicate with a specific brand of Niagara Framework JACE. They shall also be constructed in a modular fashion to permit the next generation and support components to be installed, in replacement of or parallel with existing components. All controllers must be able to be programmed with Niagara Workbench.

- C. At the completion of the project, the owner shall be given all existing platform and station login credentials to include; super user (admin) usernames; passwords and passphrases.

## 2.4 DDC ARCHITECTURE

- A. DDC system shall be complete with an Operators Workstation/Server, Configurable Controllers, Unitary Controllers, required I/O modules for controller expansion, communication cards in controlled devices such as chillers, boilers, ECM fan arrays, packaged rooftop units, variable frequency drives (furnished with the equipment, coordinate card requirements), etc., arranged for a completely integrated building automation system network.
- B. Communication Wiring:
  - 1. Physical connection between the operator station and the owners Local Area Network (LAN) should be via ethernet CAT-6 cable.
  - 2. Physical connection between Configurable Controllers / Servers (JACE 9000) and the owner's LAN shall be via BACnet IP with CAT-6 cable.
  - 3. Unitary controllers shall be physically connected via BACnet IP / BACnet MS/TP. Daisy chains shall follow the specified Networking Protocol.
  - 4. Networking Protocol: Rapid Spanning Tree (RSTP) / Network Time Protocol (NTP4)
- C. Where data drops are not shown for the Configurable Controllers or Operator Station/Server, the temperature control subcontractor shall be responsible to provide the IP data drop to each network controller location for controller connectivity. Installation shall be subcontracted to the division 27 technology contractor; coordinate connection requirements. In addition, provide an additional IP data drop to each controller, or group of controllers to provide local access to data acquisition for the HVAC service technician.
  - 1. If the project does not include a division 27 technology contractor, the temperature controls contractor shall still be responsible to provide the IP data drops to their controllers. Work shall be contracted out to a certified technology company capable of providing this scope of work.
- D. All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.
- E. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.
- F. DDC system accessibility over the LAN or the Internet shall be username and password protected. Provide separate user name/password for multiple level hierarchy to restrict access to

appropriate personnel at the different levels (view, programming, etc.). The system must be set up to have at least 3 access levels: guest, user and administrator. Guest privileges shall be limited to view only. Users shall be able to make setpoint and schedule changes. Administrators shall have all privileges as users in addition to being able to assign passwords.

## 2.5 OPERATOR WORKSTATION/SERVER

- A. An operator workstation/server shall be provided to effectively program, manage and access DDC information from all of the controllers. Interface shall utilize dynamic color graphics of each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.
- B. All DDC information shall be accessible through the server over the LAN as well as over the Internet via Ethernet IP.
- C. The operator workstation/server shall have the following minimum requirements (or equivalent):
  - 1. Processor: Intel Xeon 4<sup>th</sup> Gen (or better), Intel Core i-series 12<sup>th</sup> Gen (or better), AMD Ryzen 5 Gen 3 (or better).
  - 2. Memory: 16 GB DDR4 minimum, 32 GB or more recommended for larger systems.
  - 3. Hard Drive: SSD 512 GB Minimum; provide larger hard drive space if required for data archiving.
  - 4. Network Support: Ethernet adapter (10/100/1000 Mb with RJ-45 connector)
  - 5. Monitor: 24" wide, 1080p (1920 x 1080) minimum resolution.
  - 6. Operating System: Windows 11 x64-bit; Windows Server 2025.
  - 7. Browser: Chrome, Firefox, Microsoft Edge.
  - 8. Mobile Browser: Safari on iOS, Chrome on Android.
  - 9. Relational Database: MS SQL Server 2022; MySQL Server 9.0.
  - 10. Keyboard – Hardwired.
  - 11. Mouse – Hardwired, Optical, Three Button with Scroll Wheel.
  - 12. Stereo Speakers.
- D. The server shall provide integrated control, supervision, data logging, alarming, scheduling and network management functions. The controller/server provides the Internet connectivity and Web serving capabilities, presenting real time information in Web based, rich graphical displays for the system. Application control programs to provide: Calendar functions, Scheduling, Trending, Alarm monitoring and routing, and Time synchronization.
- E. Proprietary programming shall not be utilized. In addition, all required programming software shall be embedded in the server or controllers without the need for external software to execute queries or revisions. All graphics shall reside in the server. Remote access via LAN or Web shall not require external software to provide complete access to all data, graphics, alarms, programming, etc.
- F. The server shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet.
- G. Provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks defined activities on the system. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when

the log has reached a user-defined buffer size. Archive the log locally. For each log entry, provide the following data: Time and date, User ID, Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

- H. The controller/server shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time interval. Copies of the current database and the most recently saved database shall be stored in the server. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval. The controller/server database shall be formatted to allow for user viewing and editing, if desired.

- 1. The standard backup shall occur weekly on Sunday's at 2:00AM.

## 2.6 JACE FIELD INTEGRATION CONTROLLER

- A. Controller: JACE-9000
- B. Provide a Niagara-4 embedded controller / server platform controller (JACE-9000) to operate as the primary field integration and supervisory node for the HVAC control system.
- C. The JACE shall integrate multiple HVAC subsystems and various communication protocols.
  - 1. Individual HVAC equipment, such as AHU's, Chillers, Boilers, air control box terminals, fan coils, unit heaters, etc shall utilize local Unitary Controllers (Refer to Section 2.8 Below).
- D. Controllers shall be capable of functioning in either a standalone capacity or integrated into the building network.
- E. Controllers shall be fully configurable type with both control and server capabilities including integrated control and management of external devices, supervision, data logging, alarming, scheduling, network management functions, Internet connectivity, web serving. The controller shall include software technology capable of integrating a variety of devices, interoperable networks and protocols such as LonWorks, BACnet, ModBus, etc into a seamless operating platform.
- F. The controller shall be expandable to add additional BACnet integration points. Each JACE-9000 shall meet the following minimum hardware features. Where required for functionality provide additional communication or memory cards:
  - 1. 1.6GHz NXP iMX8M+ Quad Core CPU
  - 2. 2GB LPDDR4 RAM
  - 3. 8GB onboard EMMC Storage
  - 4. 8GB Micro-SD card (backup media)
  - 5. Two (2) Ethernet Port -10/100/1000 Mbps
  - 6. USB type C connector
  - 7. Two (2) RS-485 ports
  - 8. BACnet driver (IP),
  - 9. Power Supply 24VAC power supply module,

- G. The JACE must be capable of operation over a temperature range of -20 to 60°C and storage temperatures of -45 and 85°C. The controller/server must be capable of operation over a humidity range of 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing.
- H. The controller/server shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet.
- I. System Action Archive: Where acting as a server, provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks all activities performed on the controller/server. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached its user-defined buffer size. Provide the ability to archive the log locally (to the controller/server), to another controller/server on the network, or to a server. For each log entry, provide the following data: Time and date, User ID, Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.
- J. System Backup: The JACE shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time interval. Copies of the current database and, at the most recently saved database shall be stored in the controller/server. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval. The controller/server database shall be stored, at a minimum, in XML format to allow user viewing and editing, if desired. Other formats are acceptable as well, as long as XML format is supported.
- K. Controllers shall be fully programmable with “drag and drop” graphic representations of control algorithms and easy to use “wizards” that automate controller configurations.
- L. Controllers shall be “Native” BACnet devices with interoperable native BACnet IP, LON and BACnet MS/TP communication support.
- M. If the system size exceeds 80 BACnet devices across 2 network trunks with 4,000 total points, a second JACE shall be provided, and the control system shall be segmented accordingly.

## 2.7 CONFIGURABLE UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Individual, configurable controllers shall be provided for each central HVAC equipment or system (AHU, Boiler, Chiller, etc.) Controllers designed specifically for VAV reheat air terminal units, fan coil, unit heater, etc., shall be used for each distributed HVAC equipment item. Local controllers should be capable of functioning in a standalone capacity but should be integrated into the building network.
- B. Controllers shall be equal to those of Distech Eclipse Connected controllers.
- C. Controllers shall be fully configurable type with both control and server capabilities including integrated control and management of external devices, supervision, data logging, alarming, scheduling, network management functions, Internet connectivity, web serving. The controller shall include software technology capable of integrating a variety of devices, interoperable networks and protocols such as LonWorks, BACnet, ModBus, etc into a seamless operating platform.
- D. I/O modules shall connect to the controller with a single multi pin plug, powered through the controller with a minimum of eight (8) universal inputs, four (4) analog outputs and four (4)

relay outputs, Form A contacts. Do not exceed maximum I/O modules recommended by the manufacturer.

- E. Controllers shall be capable of functioning integrated into the building network or in a standalone state if communication with the JACE or Supervisor is lost.
- F. Each controller with I/O modules shall include input/output capabilities with, as a minimum, sufficient universal inputs, digital inputs, universal outputs and digital outputs to perform the required function and include an additional spare two (2) universal inputs, (2) analog outputs and two (2) relay outputs for future upgrade capability (spare points are not required for unitary controllers).
- G. Use of a dedicated network with a proprietary communication protocol that is compatible for integration into the configurable controllers is acceptable provided the unitary controllers use true peer to peer communication for all devices, the communication network uses simple non polarity sensitive twisted pair wiring and the network provides for interoperability between devices and controllers such as Echelon LonWorks is acceptable.
- H. For VAV reheat air terminal units:
  - 1. The controller shall include, where required, a digital communication to:
  - 2. The remote, space temperature and/or humidity wall sensor,
    - a. The remote wall sensor shall include a communication jack for connecting a laptop to the terminal unit controller for air/water balance purposes.
  - 3. Velocity pressure pneumatic input via polyethylene tubing for supply air flow reading,
  - 4. Supply air flow sensor,
  - 5. Flow balancing software (damper adjustment, set point monitoring and adjustment, flow validation and calibration, sequence/calibration/control set point logs)
    - a. Terminal unit supply air temperature sensor
  - 6. Integral controller/damper actuator is acceptable.
- I. Controllers used for remote temperature and humidity sensing, adjustment and override such as VAV air terminal unit controllers and fan coil units shall include S-link communication via two wire, unshielded cable (non-polarity sensitive) to provide power and communication interface for remote sensors.

## 2.8 CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE AND LISTING

- A. Controllers shall be placed within enclosures that conform to NEMA-1 construction and shall further meet UL 94-5VA flammability ratings for plenum application use.
- B. Each controller shall be UL-916 listed and meet FCC Part 15 Class A.

## 2.9 GUI DISPLAY FRAMES

- A. System Access – The system must be set up to have at least 3 access levels: guest, user and administrator. Guest privileges shall be limited to view only. Users shall be able to make setpoint and schedule changes. Administrators shall have all privileges as users in addition to being able to assign passwords.

- B. Each air handling unit, heating water system, and cooling system shall have a minimum of 5 graphic screens available from the tree view.
  - 1. Diagrammatic – One diagrammatic screen shall display the airflow pattern with all dampers, coils and fans shown in their correct schematic location and dynamic data for all input values shown. This main graphic screen shall show the control devices in mechanical flow diagram format with directional arrows to indicate normal flow arrangement. These screens shall be available to anyone with access to the system, and therefore shall be view only.
  - 2. Text Screen – Text screen shall display text information with the following primary categories:
    - a. Occupied status
    - b. Unit status
    - c. Temperatures,
    - d. Heating, cooling mode
    - e. Economizer,
    - f. Static pressure & setpoints
    - g. Supply, return and exhaust fan status including setpoints.
  - 3. A loop tuning screen shall also be furnished for each control loop, so that people with the appropriate access can change loop tuning parameters from PCs without needing individual programming tools.
  - 4. Override screens shall be furnished for each controller to permit overriding control points without the need for vendor specific software.
  - 5. An alarm screen shall also be furnished for each AHU, heating plant or cooling plant. The heating and cooling systems shall have similar screens as the AHUs.
- C. Each VAV air terminal unit shall have a graphics screen and a text screen.
- D. Systems that won't permit creating these customized screens as described herein will not be acceptable. Systems that use controllers that won't permit overrides of inputs and outputs from a browser based graphic screen will not be acceptable.
- E. Animations
  - 1. All shapes shall be 3-D with a common perspective.
  - 2. All dampers shall have a minimum of 5 animation levels to show partially open, half open, mostly open, fully open, and closed position of dampers.
  - 3. All analog inputs shall show the actual value and engineering units on the graphic screen.
  - 4. Binary inputs shall be linked to flashing animated displays.
  - 5. Safety alarms will flash when in alarm.
  - 6. Filter status shall be indicated when value indicates that they are dirty.
  - 7. To prevent clutter on the graphic displays, symbols will only be shown for equipment that is controlled or monitored by the DDC system.
  - 8. Normal status for safeties will not be indicated, and normal status for safeties will be indicated by an image of a clean filter.
  - 9. Pumps and fans shall rotate when flow is proven by a monitoring device. Coils shall change color when valves are open to permit water flow through the coils.
- F. Color Schema – Graphics shall use common color schemes to make the overall system easy to understand. All overall backgrounds shall be white or other neutral color. All text shall be black. Any value that is in alarm shall be red or have a red background. Any value that is overridden shall have a blue background. All like sensors shall be the same color. For example,

all temperature devices shall be yellow, all pressure devices shall be purple, all humidity devices shall be teal, all fire alarm devices shall be red, and all CO2 devices shall be green.

- G. Current setpoints and occupancy status shall be shown at the bottom of each graphic screen.
- H. Floor Plans – Overall floor plan drawings shall be provided, and permit access to each zone's individual floor plan sections.
  - 1. On the individual floor plan sections, room numbers and room temperature and setpoint shall be displayed. Values that are out of the acceptable range shall appear in a different background color and/or flash.
  - 2. Each VAV air terminal unit shall have its own graphic screen that contains the points from within its controller including the box flow setpoint, room temperature setpoint, maximum cooling flow setpoint, minimum cooling flow setpoint, and minimum heating flow setpoint, plus the discharge air temperature from the AHU supplying the unit. The VAV text screen shall have the same information as the graphic screen plus high and low flow calibration values, damper rotation adjustment (CW or CCW), and air balance set-up features.
  - 3. GUI shall permit operator the ability to enable, set or disable high and low occupied and unoccupied limits for each room temperature reading.
- I. Text Screens shall be available for all levels of access. Setpoint and output values are changeable from the text screen for users with appropriate access privileges and administrators, but not guests. When a value can be overridden or edited, a red box shall appear around it when the cursor is position on it. A single click of the mouse shall bring up pop up menu that provide options to make a permanent override, change setpoint, or release a previous override of an output point. Analog inputs shall have pop up menus that allow setting high and low alarm limits and the ability to enable and disable alarm limits as appropriate for the sensing device. Pop up menus must be customized to include a description of the point that is being modified. Generic override menus are not permitted because they would not describe to an operator what is about to be modified. The Control Contractor shall set up all initial alarms as indicated in the point matrix.
- J. Text screens shall include schedule information including current state and date and time of next scheduled event. Positioning the mouse over the current state shall permit single click access to the schedule. The schedule screen shall allow the operator to edit a yearly, weekly, daily, holiday or special event schedule for the system being viewed. Temperature values and setpoints shall be displayed below the schedule information, and shall have a minimum of 1 decimal place. Heating, cooling and damper outputs shall be displayed next. The OA temperature for economizer switchover shall be displayed and adjustable from the text screen. Air flow readings shall be shown with setpoint and actual readings. Fan information shall be shown next, followed by static pressure readings and setpoints, which shall have a minimum of 2 decimal places. Miscellaneous setpoints including night setback cooling and heating, average zone temperature, return air warm-up and cool-down, dehumidification, and unoccupied mixed air temperature setpoints shall all be shown and adjustable. All safeties shall be shown, followed by coil pump control information.
- K. Each system shall have its own specific alarm screen available to all operators but only editable by operators with user and administration access privileges. From the alarm screen, users and administrators shall be able to enable and disable alarms. Points that are in alarm shall have an alarm symbol highlighted in red. Points that are not in alarm shall be shown in gray. Alarms that are disabled shall have a way to indicate this on the alarm screen graphic.

- L. Loop tuning screens shall be available through the web browser interface to save the owner the cost and time associated with using vendor specific software for tuning loops. Access to these screens shall not be provided to guests. Air handling units shall have dedicated screens for discharge air temperature, static pressure, and outside air control loops. Loop tuning screen for discharge air temperature shall include the discharge air temperature, discharge air temperature setpoint, cooling loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, heating loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, economizer loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, unoccupied heating loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, cooling valve output, heating valve output, and damper control output. Screens shall also have graphs that show 5 minutes of live data for the discharge air temperature, setpoint, cooling valve, heating valve and mixed air dampers. Each loop tuning screen shall include the appropriate throttling range, I-gain and ramp time.
- M. Each non-unitary controller shall have an override screen. These screens shall be available on-site for use during point-to-point check-out and commissioning. The override screen shall show the inputs and outputs for each controller with the points in their wired location. Unused points shall be shown as spares. Points that are in alarm shall have a red background, and points that are overridden shall have a blue background just as on other screens. These screens shall show the actual values that come back from the controller, not the values that may have been typed in for override at the GUI if the controller software is not accepting the override value. The override screen shall also permit timed overrides.
- N. Each air handling unit shall also have an overview screen listing every VAV terminals data in a text format that includes occupancy mode, room temperature, room setpoint, box flow, flow setpoint, temperature leaving VAV terminal, % cooling and % heating. Also, each VAV AHU shall have an air balance screen that will permit balancing the system through a computer connected to the Ethernet or directly to the appropriate BC without vendor specific software. The air balancing screens shall permit at least 8 manual override commands: normal, position (%), flow value, flow percent, open, close, min flow, and max flow.
- O. Heating systems and cooling systems with multiple pieces of equipment such as pumps with lead-lag control shall display which device is lead and when the other device will become lead on the text screen.
- P. Although only one outside air temperature sensor is needed per building, the GUI shall use independent outside air temperature points, so that during check-out and commissioning, the outside air temperature for a system can be changed without changing the outside air temperature for the whole building. The GUI shall also have a global outside air temperature point that can be overridden from the screen for the controller where the point is physically connected. Overriding this outside air temperature value will change it for all systems, except when outside air temperature has been overridden for an individual system.
- Q. The system shall allow for the easy development and editing of dynamic graphics. Wizards shall be utilized to assist the operator with their manipulation of the graphic system. The operator shall be able to, through a single mouse function, select between the dynamic display mode and the graphic edit mode for the currently viewed graphic frame, assuming appropriate access level is provided to the operator. Systems requiring multiple mouse or operator keyboard commands to enter the graphic edit mode are not desirable and require thorough definition of steps involved to accomplish function.
- R. Animation of system data shall be provided via graphic elements on the display frames. Standard graphic element library shall be provided to assist the operator with their

implementation. The ability to define and add new animated graphic elements shall be provided. As a minimum, the ability to move, size, draw, arrange, align, layer, space, rotate, invert, duplicate, cut, copy, paste, erase any animated element shall be provided. System parameters and setpoints shall be assignable and modifiable by the animated graphic elements, relieving the need for keyboard commands for system manipulation.

- S. The ability to simultaneously display a dynamic X/Y chart of selected points, shall be provided. The chart shall be an element of the graphic display and shall automatically update with the display data. The chart shall allow dynamic manipulation to modify the range, rate, and timeframe of view, in both real-time as well as historical configuration. A minimum of 4 values shall be included on any chart display element. There shall not be a limit to the quantity of chart elements displayed on a graphic frame. Trace colors and X values shall be User configurable. Systems not providing this capability are required to provide an equivalent charting package with the GUI offering.
- T. The ability to provide graphically displayed global scheduling and editing functions should be provided. The ability to link these functions to the associated equipment or zone frames shall be a standard feature. A calendar shall be provided for display and modification of the SDC time clock functions. The User shall be able to view a daily, weekly, monthly, annual, special or holiday schedule from a defined display frame. A list of served areas shall be displayed on the same screen, this list shall be always displayed, pull down menus or other means of accessing these areas shall not be acceptable. The system should have a master override screen that will allow an operator to change the schedule for every piece of equipment in every building by changing the master schedule.
- U. All analog values shall be trended every 15 minutes. The trend samples shall be saved in the BC for at least 36 hours. Access to trended data shall be available by the single click of a mouse on the analog value. Systems that open other windows and require a selection of the desired data are not acceptable.

## 2.10 GUI ALARMING

- A. The GUI shall provide, as standard, alarm annunciation of system data. On every display frame, the ability to view, acknowledge, delete and manipulate real-time and historical alarms shall be provided. The ability to provide a unique and custom alarm display for every display frame shall be provided. The ability to continuously or upon request, view the alarm display, shall be provided.
- B. Alarm conditions shall be capable of invoking, as a minimum; a display frame, an email message, and a text message sent to a pager or cellular phone.
- C. Alarm logging shall be provided in a user definable configuration. All alarms shall be displayed and/or routed as follows, as a minimum; GUI display frame, local printer, server printer, client printer, logged to file, and archived in standard format for information management. Alarm groupings shall be hierarchical in nature allowing up to 8 alarm groups and 16 sub-groups. The GUI shall not possess any limits on the quantity of alarms that can be logged, including historical data archiving. Systems possessing limits must define the restrictions and may not be acceptable.

- D. Provide up to 999 alarm priorities with up to 5 alarm color changes, per priority, according to alarm status.

## 2.11 GUI TRENDING

- A. The GUI shall automatically perform time based, user defined, periodic collection of real time point data. The data shall be presented as an X/Y chart in the display frame. The data shall be stored and archived in a file format that allows for the manipulation and utilization of the data by third party applications.
- B. A dynamic trend shall be defined as a group of at least 4 data points, with a circular buffer of 2000 data points. A historical trend shall be defined as a group of at least 8 data points, with the sampled points limited only by archival disk space. Sampling rates shall be user selectable from instantaneous (one per second) to once a week. Collection of data shall be user selectable to start and stop on a specific time and date. There shall be no limit to the number of X/Y charts within a display frame.
- C. X/Y charting and column and row reporting shall be an integral part of the system. All points shall be chartable or reportable. Analytical data shall be displayed for any of the selected points in a clearly displayed X/Y chart. This analytical data shall consist of at least the following: Average Mean, Standard Deviation, Simple Average, Current Value, Cycle Length, Cycle High and Cycle Low.
- D. X/Y charting shall provide for the following chart manipulation: display, zoom, scroll, centering, pen legend and export to Excel, Text via Dynamic Data Exchange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Furnish a complete set of shop drawings showing the kind of control equipment for each of the various systems and their functions, along with indication on the drawing of all original setpoints and calibration values and set up parameters, and sequence of operation and also that of the automation system. These drawings shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer, together with a complete brochure describing the equipment and their function and operation.
- 3.2 The control equipment supplier shall submit a detailed outline of the owner training material for review and comment by the Engineer during the shop drawing phase. The control system training program shall be customized to reflect the systems installed under this contract and shall cover, as a minimum: software navigation (via custom graphics and Windows based icons), system architecture, pass wording and system security features, input/output control functions, alarm functions/acknowledgement, trending/long term reporting, and control component operation.
- 3.3 Provide all required IT network connections to the DDC system.
- 3.4 Upon completion of the project, furnish and turn over to the Owner and Architect (3) complete sets of brochures describing the various items of equipment, their functions and directions for operation and maintenance.
- 3.5 Upon completion of the control system, the Control Contractor shall adjust all components of the system. The Controls Contractor shall make all adjustments in the control system required and as directed by the air balance contractor to achieve the desired air balance quantities. All instruments shall be carefully calibrated and each control function shall be demonstrated to function properly, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Owner. Provide a complete instruction manual covering the function and operation of all components. At the time of demonstration, each function shall be simulated to insure that controls respond properly to all signals, and the Owner shall be instructed in the proper operation of the system.
- 3.6 In addition to the adjustments and fine tuning, the Contractor shall include as a part of this contract an additional 40 hours of service technician time for work as directed or authorized by the Engineer to make software changes or field adjustments to hardware.
- 3.7 During the first year of operation, after acceptance by the Owner, the Control Contractor shall provide complete service to adjust or assist the Owner in adjusting the equipment to obtain optimum performance from the control equipment and from the heating and air conditioning systems in general. This shall be done without additional expense to the Owner. This work shall include revisions to DDC software programs and controller programs, and all PC front end software upgrades. A backup of final field programs shall be created and stored in a safe location, as coordinated with the owner.

3.8 The control equipment manufacturer shall provide instruction and training of the Owner's personnel regarding the hardware and software of the system. Software training shall include programs, methods of programming, control loops, scheduling and reports. Training covering hardware shall include operation information, functional use, wiring diagrams and schematic diagrams necessary to troubleshoot the operating system. Training shall include "hands on" instructions to completely familiarize Owner's personnel with the equipment and system. Training of Owner's personnel shall be equal in scope and detail to that provided by the manufacturer to its service technicians.

3.9 Coordinate with Owner's IT Department for instruction on connection to the LAN.

### 3.10 TRAINING

The control equipment supplier shall provide 40 hours of instruction at the job site to familiarize the Owner's personnel in the application and details of the installed system. Site training classes shall not be scheduled for longer than 4 hours duration except at the discretion of the Owner.

### 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
  - 3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
  - 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
  - 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
  - 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
  - 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
  - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
  - 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
  - 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
  - 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
  - 5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
  - 6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.

7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
  8. Check dampers. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
  9. Check DDC system as follows:
    - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

END OF SECTION 23 0923

## SECTION 23 3113 - DUCTWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Duct Materials
2. Rectangular Ductwork
3. Single Wall Round
4. Duct Liner
5. Branch Duct Connectors
6. Sealants and Gaskets
7. Hangers and Supports

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section 0713 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
3. Division 23 Section 0713 "Duct Insulation" for insulation and duct liner products.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation techniques.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Reinforcement and spacing.

4. Seam and joint construction.
5. Duct Liner
6. Duct Connectors
7. Duct Sealants and Gaskets
8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
10. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DUCT MATERIALS

- A. Refer to 'Ductwork Systems Schedule' on drawings.

#### 2.2 RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK

- A. Construction
  1. Single wall factory- or shop-formed continuous helical (spiral) lock seam.
- B. Joints/Seams
  1. Butt Joints
    - a. Flanged System – Equal to Ductmate Industries "25 and "35" Adhere strictly to manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Seams
    - a. Pittsburgh Lockseam
- C. Fittings/Transitions – Shall conform to SMACNA Figure 2-7.
  1. Transition angles shall be limited to 30 degrees on converging transitions and 20 degrees on diverging transitions.
  2. Elbows – Fittings shall have an inside radius equal to the duct width. 90-degree elbows shall be square with double wall turning vanes. Elbows less than 90 degrees shall be radiused. Non-radiused elbows less than 90 degrees, with or without turning vanes are not permitted.

3. Branch take-offs, where not detailed otherwise, shall be with a static boot (45-degree clinch collar) per SMACNA Figure 2-6 or conical spin-in fitting. Straight tap take-offs are not permitted.
4. Square throat, radius heel 90-degree elbows are not permitted.
5. Radiused, angled (15° Max.), or Mitered (15° Max.) offsets.
6. Concentric Transitions,  $\theta = 45^\circ$  Max.
7. Eccentric Transitions,  $\theta = 30^\circ$  Max.

## 2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTWORK

### A. Medium Pressure Applications (2" S.P. and higher).

1. Construction
  - a. Single-wall factory- or shop-formed continuous helical (spiral) lockseam.
2. Joints/Seams
  - a. Butt Joints
    - 1) Slip connections with EPDM or neoprene gaskets equal to McGill Airflow #Uni-Gasket.
    - 2) Flanged system with EPDM or neoprene gaskets equal to McGill Airflow #Uni-Flange.
  - b. Seams
    - 1) Spiral lockseam
3. Fittings/Transitions – Shall be compatible with duct system.
  - a. 90-Degree Branch tees shall be streamlined, spin-in conical type with Y branches.
  - b. 45-Degree lateral tee wherever possible.
  - c. Die-stamped elbows,  $r/D = 1.5$  (minimum).
  - d. Radiused, angled (15° max.) or mitered (15° max.) offsets.
  - e. Concentric transitions,  $\theta = 45^\circ$  max.
  - f. Eccentric transitions,  $\theta = 30^\circ$  max.

### B. Low Pressure Applications (1" S.P. or less).

1. Construction
  - a. Single-wall factory- or shop-formed continuous helical (spiral) lockseam.
2. Joints/Seams
  - a. Butt Joints
    - 1) Slip connections with EPDM or neoprene gaskets equal to McGill Airflow #Uni-Gasket.
    - 2) Flanged system with EPDM or neoprene gaskets equal to McGill Airflow #Uni-Flange.
  - b. Seams –
    - 1) Spiral lockseam
    - 2) Round Ductwork: Longitudinal seams may be utilized for 1" and less (positive and negative) static pressure construction class at final air devices.
3. Fittings/Transitions – Shall be compatible with duct system.
  - a. Factory- or shop-formed and welded.
  - b. Elbows shall be long radius type.

- c. Elbows for longitudinal seam round ductwork shall be factory- or shop-formed segmented standing seam or pleated. Other fittings shall be comparable to the elbows.
- d. Round Ductwork Additional Provisions:
  - 1) Standard tees allowed.
  - 2) Segmented elbows allowed.

## 2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Refer to the "Ductwork Insulation Schedule" on Drawings for products and thickness.

## 2.5 BRANCH DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Round duct branch connection to rectangular sheet metal duct
  - 1. Conical flanged press-on or spin-in connector with manual damper for branch ducts to air devices.
  - 2. Damper: Single Blade with heavy duty quadrant locking handle. Provide shaft stand-off for insulated duct systems. Stand-off depth per duct insulation thickness.

## 2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. Duct sealant materials shall be:
  - 1. Water based synthetic latex emulsion duct sealant equal to Ducmate PROSeal.
    - a. No V.O.C.'s
    - b. UL 181B-M Listed, UL 723 classified
    - c. For applications up to 15" w.g.
    - d. Gray Color
- B. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

## 2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Strap and Rod Sizes / Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- B. Strap Hangers:
  - 1. Strap hanger material shall match that of the ductwork it is supporting.
  - 2. Structure Connections
    - a. Steel Construction:
      - 1) Loop strap around
    - b. Concrete Construction:
      - 1) Concrete Structure Shot Fire Attachment

- 2) Pre-Set Concrete thread attachment
- 3) Drilled expansion anchor.
- c. Wood Construction
  - 1) Lag Bolt – Min. 2” Length
- d. Cold Rolled Steel Construction
  - 1) Sheet Metal Screw

C. Hanger Rods

- 1. Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- 2. Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- 3. Structure Connections:
  - a. Steel Construction: Threaded Rod Universal C-Type Clamp: Equal to Anvil Fig. 92.
  - b. Concrete:
    - 1) Pre-Set Concrete thread attachment
    - 2) Drilled threaded expansion anchor
  - c. Wood Construction
    - 1) Vertical threaded rod anchor: Equal to Sammy 1/4” x 2”
  - d. Cold Rolled Steel Construction
    - 1) Threaded retaining nuts and washers, both sides of steel.
- 4. Provide swivel attachment for hanger rods anchored to angled construction. Equal to Anvil #AF777.

D. Steel Cables

- 1. Product equal to Gripple No. 3 or No. 4 cable.
- 2. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
- 3. Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.

E. Steel Cable End Connections - Assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

- 1. Cable End Fitting: Equal to Gripple #LG, #LS, or #HG
- 2. Cable Locking Fastener: Equal to Gripple #HF
- 3. Rectangular Ductwork Trapeze Hanger: Equal to Gripple #DT2.
- 4. Trapeze Hanger: Equal to Gripple #TZ3.
- 5. Beam or Purlin Clamp: Equal to Gripple #GCB.
- 6. Wood Truss Eyelet: Equal to Gripple #EYQG.
- 7. Concrete Structure Shot Fire Attachment:
  - a. General Concrete Structure: Equal to Gripple #SF35.
  - b. Post Tensioned Concrete: Equal to Gripple #C945 or #NZ90.
- 8. Cold Rolled Steel 90-Degree Eyelet: Equal to Gripple #EY90\*G.
- 9. Metal Deck Insert: Equal to Gripple #MDI-Y
  - a. Pre-install prior to concrete pour.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

##### A. General

1. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
2. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

##### B. Ductwork Coordination

1. General Coordination – Coordinate duct layout carefully with other trades to avoid conflict with structural elements, lighting and plumbing- heating piping. Flattening of ductwork and offsets to fit ductwork in available space is generally shown. In the absence of such, the Contractor shall arrange the ductwork to maintain concealment and allow ceilings and lights to be installed as intended. Do not hang ductwork until possible interferences with electrical and mechanical trades have been resolved. Having ductwork fabricated and delivered in advance shall not be justification for interference with other trades.

##### C. Joints & Seals

1. Transverse joints and longitudinal seams shall be assembled with sealant to conform to SMACNA Class B seal. Selection of sealant materials shall be compatible with the application. Sealants shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Exterior ductwork shall be sealed with mineral impregnated fiber tape. Ductwork shall be supported as noted or detailed on the drawings.
3. System Pressure Testing – Ductwork systems operating at 3” S.P. or greater (positive or negative) shall require duct pressure testing.

##### D. Hangers, Straps, & Supports – Attachment of hangers, straps, and supports to the structure shall be as follows:

1. Refer to Duct Hanger & Support detail on drawings for structural connection types and details as well as connection to ductwork.
2. Provide swivel attachment for threaded rod hangers mounted to angled structure.
3. Steel cables are permitted to loop through joist structure.

4. Unistrut Channel – Unistrut type channel support systems permitted to support any size ductwork. Channels should be attached to the structure with inserts or clamps. Utilize threaded rod or steel cable and appropriate attachments with channels as required.
5. Attachment to metal decking that does not contain concrete above is prohibited. In those instances, hanger connections shall be to steel structure with supplemental unistrut members where needed.
6. Attachment to wood decking is prohibited. Connections shall be made to wood joists / beams only.
7. Manufactured Truss and Flexicore Structure Coordination – Attachment to manufactured trusses and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in strict accordance with the structural manufacturer's recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for types of engineered structural systems utilized. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approved by the structural manufacturer. Provide additional support with supplemental steel shapes when spacing between structural members exceeds specified distances.
8. Supplemental Steel - Supplemental steel shapes intended for ductwork support are to be provided by the H.C.

E. Duct Routing and Penetrations

1. General Coordination – Coordinate openings required for the passage of ductwork through walls, partitions, floors and roofs with the General Contractor. Openings shall be oversized to allow continuous insulation through the penetration.
2. Electrical Coordination – Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures. Ductwork shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment in accordance with NEC.
3. Cutting – Cutting of the existing structure i.e. roof, walls, floors, etc. shall be by the HVAC Contractor.
4. Wall Penetrations
  - a. Non-Fire-Rated Penetrations – Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
  - b. Fire-Rated Penetrations – Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers where required or fire seal perimeter of duct when no damper is required. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
5. Structural Support for Penetrations – Supplemental steel structural members required to support penetration openings in the structure for ductwork shall be provided by:
  - a. The G.C. for existing building structures where the structure is to be cut to pass new penetrations

- b. The G.C. for penetrations in new construction.  
Refer to drawings for locations and additional details, but are to include wall, floor, and roof penetrations.
  - 6. Sleeves & Concrete Curbs
    - a. Sleeves – Sheet metal sleeves in conjunction with fire dampers shall be placed in walls and floors to pass ductwork. Floor sleeves shall project 4” above the finished floor in equipment rooms and areas of similar usage and shall form a waterproof seal.
    - b. Concrete Curbs – Exceptions to sleeves shall be at locations where the opening is protected from drainage falling thru by means of concrete curbs or shaft walls. This Contractor shall be responsible for providing 4” high x 4” wide concrete curbs with beveled edges to protect floor openings related to his work in equipment rooms or providing an equal effective waterproofing metal curb, if not specifically included in the General Contract.
- F. Duct Protection & Cleaning
- 1. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials by covering each open end of the duct with visqueen secured with duct tape before the end of each day’s work. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines.”- Duct Cleanliness Level – Intermediate.
  - 2. The Contractor shall take care in erecting and maintaining a clean duct system. Before the end of each day’s work, all open ductwork, fittings and air devices shall be sealed with heavy visqueen plastic and completely taped around all edges. Just prior to starting the air system, the visqueen barriers shall be removed and a temporary filter shall be placed over all return air openings or registers. Secure the filters firmly in place. If deficiencies in storing practices are found by the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to thoroughly clean all interior surfaces with alcohol prior to installation.
- G. Fiberglass board ductwork shall not be installed:
- 1. Where ductwork is exposed.
  - 2. Through any wall, ceiling, floor or fire rated assembly.
  - 3. In the immediate vicinity of, and connecting to, air devices in fire rated ceilings where the assembly details require steel ductwork.
- H. Duct Liner – Interior insulating duct liner shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer’s printed instructions and SMACNA standards. Liner in rectangular duct shall be shop-applied with adhesive over 90% of the surfaces and with weld pins. Edges not factory-sealed, cut edges and all joints shall be coated and closed with an adhesive-sealant, both in shop fabrication and field assembly. Leading edges shall be protected with metal “Z” or channel nosing where air velocity exceeds 3,000 fpm. Duct liner shall be protected from getting wet or dirty while being transported to the building site, stored on site and after installation.
- I. Duct Connectors
- 1. Connectors shall not be installed on transition or elbow fittings.
  - 2. Connector press-on flanges shall not overlap edge of ductwork. Duct height must be tall enough to accommodate entire flange diameter. Utilize spin-in type for limited height conditions.

J. Painting

1. Where interior duct surfaces are visible through grilles, registers, diffusers and louvers, the inside of the duct shall be coated with flat black paint before the device is installed, to eliminate obtrusive appearances.
2. All exposed ductwork not installed with insulation in finished spaces to be painted shall be prepared for painting by the General Contractor to match Architect's base material colors.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

**BLANK PAGE**

*This page intentionally left blank.*

## SECTION 23 3119 - PLENUM CASINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop and field fabricated plenum casings for outside, vent and exhaust air systems, including access doors.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance:
  - 1. Casings shall be fabricated to withstand 2.5" positive or negative static pressure without structural failure. Wall and roof deflection at the indicated static pressure shall not exceed 1/8 inch per foot of width.
  - 2. Elevated casings 3' high and larger that are provided with access doors shall have the bottom floor designed to support the weight of a maintenance worker.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Provide construction details including reinforcement, sealing, liner, devices, etc.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL CASING FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 6, "Equipment and Casings," for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and casing construction methods unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction:

1. Wall & Roof Construction – Plenum casings shall be single wall, external standing seam, galvanized metal construction designed for 2.5” w.c. positive and 2.5” w.c. negative pressure construction except the floor.
  2. Floor Construction – The floor of the plenum casing shall be stainless steel construction with continuously welded seams and joints. The stainless-steel floor shall be a pan construction, with continuously welded edges turned up a minimum of 12” on all sides that extend up and connect to the galvanized wall. Alternatively, the entire plenum casing can be galvanized construction with a stainless-steel pan as described extending across the entire floor of the plenum.
- C. Metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 finish.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. Black steel may be used on the exterior of the plenum only; all interior metal shall be stainless steel or galvanized sheet metal as described. All fasteners, joints, threads, etc. where the galvanization has been removed shall be cold galvanized in the field.
- F. Sealing Requirement: SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class A. Seal all seams, joints, connections and abutments.
- G. Penetrations: Seal all penetrations air and watertight. Cover with escutcheons and gaskets or fill with suitable compound.
- H. Insulation: Plenums shall be externally insulated in the field.

## 2.2 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
  2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  4. Water resistant.
  5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
  7. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  8. Service: Indoor.
  9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel and stainless steel.
- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single component, acid curing, silicone, elastomeric.

2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. Use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Field-cut openings for pipe and conduit penetrations; insulate and seal according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Structural Supports – Support plenum casings from the floor or from structural wall and roof elements. Support components rigidly with steel angles, channels, or misc. steel shapes, ties, braces, brackets, and anchors of types that will maintain housing shape and prevent buckling under the weight of a maintenance worker inside plenum.
- C. Alignment – Align casings accurately at connections, with smooth interior surfaces.
- D. Painting – Visible portion of interior plenum casing behind louvers shall be painted black.
- E. Access – Provide walking or climbing access to plenums located in concealed locations such as attics via the use of access ladders or ¾” fire treated plywood catwalks. The General Contractor will provide all necessary access doors to concealed locations.

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Perform field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."

#### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Comply with Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

END OF SECTION 23 3119

**BLANK PAGE**

*This page intentionally left blank.*

## SECTION 23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Air Control Dampers & Accessories
  - a. Manual Balancing Dampers
  - b. Backdraft Dampers
2. Life Safety Dampers & Accessories
  - a. Fire Dampers
  - b. Combination Fire-Smoke Dampers
3. Pressure Differential Gauges
4. Turning Vanes
5. Duct-Mounted Access Doors
6. Flexible Connectors
7. Flexible Ducts
8. Sound Attenuators

##### B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Ductwork" for ductwork materials, requirements, and schedules.
2. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

##### B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
  - a. Special fittings.
  - b. Manual volume damper installations.
  - c. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
  - d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

##### C. Operation and maintenance data.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AIR CONTROL DAMPERS & ACCESSORIES

#### A. MANUAL BALANCING DAMPERS & ACCESSORIES

##### 1. Steel Rectangular Dampers

###### a. Construction

- 1) General – Single cross-blade up to 12 blade widths and in larger sizes, multiple blade type 6" maximum width with opposed blade arrangement.
- 2) Frame – 16 ga., galvanized steel hat channel with reinforced corners
- 3) Blades – 14 ga., galvanized steel, one piece airfoil shape, opposed/parallel blade. Synthetic blade edge seals.
- 4) Jamb Seals – 300 Series stainless steel cambered compression type.
- 5) Linkage – Out of airstream steel assembly
- 6) Leakage Class – Class 1A

###### b. Manufacturers

- 1) Ruskin CD60 or approved equal by:
- 2) Greenheck
- 3) Nailor
- 4) Pottorff

##### 2. Steel Round Dampers

###### a. Construction

- 1) General – Single blade design.
- 2) Frame – 20-ga. galvanized steel.
- 3) Blades – 20-ga. galvanized steel.
- 4) Control Shaft – Square axle shaft.
- 5) Max Velocity – 1500 fpm.

###### b. Manufacturers

- 1) Ruskin #MDRS25 or approved equal by
- 2) Greenheck
- 3) Nailor
- 4) Pottorff

##### 3. Damper Adjustment Handle

###### a. Construction

- 1) General – Locking quadrant positioner with handle
- 2) Handle – Heavy gage steel handle to accept square rod.
  
- b. Schedule
  - 1) Uninsulated ductwork – Ventfabrics "Ventlock" #641
  - 2) Externally insulated ductwork – Ventfabrics #644
  
- c. Manufacturers
  - a) Ventfabrics
  - b) Duro Dyne
  - c) DynAir

## B. BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

1. Construction
  - a. General – Adjustable, counterbalanced type.
  - b. Frame – Extruded aluminum, 12-ga., galvanized steel brace at corners.
  - c. Blades – Extruded aluminum with extruded vinyl blade edge seals mechanically locked into blade edge.
  - d. Bearings – Corrosion resistant, synthetic type.
  - e. Counterbalance – Zinc plated bar on blades.
  
2. Manufacturers
  - a. Ruskin #CBD6 or approved equal by:
  - b. Greenheck
  - c. Nailor
  - d. Pottorff
  - e. United Enertech

## 2.2 LIFE SAFETY DAMPERS & ACCESSORIES

### A. FIRE DAMPERS

1. Compliance – Dampers shall be constructed and tested to conform with UL 555 and shall be UL listed. AMCA Leakage Classes.
  
2. Construction
  - a. General – Dynamic rated, folded blade curtain type with blades folded in the head of the damper housing. Equipped with a 165°F fusible link (unless otherwise noted).
  - b. Horizontal Air Streams – Gravity-drop type.
  - c. Vertical Air Streams – Spring-loaded type.
  
3. Damper Schedule – The following is a description of the fire damper types as indicated on the plans:
  - a. TYPE "A"
    - 1) Low velocity (below 2000 fpm) with blades stored in the air stream.
  - b. TYPE "B"

- 1) Low velocity with blades stored out of the air stream.
- c. TYPE "C"
  - 1) High velocity with blades stored out of the air stream and rectangular, round, or oval duct collar each side.
- d. TYPE "D"
  - 1) Horizontal ceiling radiation classified damper, folded type equal to Ruskin CFD and CFDR, with coated fire-retardant fabric over blades, and spring-closing mechanism. Dampers are to be mounted in conjunction with diffusers, grilles, and registers in fire rated ceiling assemblies to maintain fire integrity of the UL listing of the floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly. Installation shall conform to manufacturer's instructions for mounting, connection and support or dampers and insulating board protection over diffusers and duct above.
- e. TYPES "AA", "BB" and "CC" – (3-hour)
  - 1) Duct fire doors similar to Ruskin IBD 23, identical in configuration to Types "A", "B" and "C" fire dampers respectively. Fire doors shall be designed specifically for application in ducts or in fire wall openings, shall bear a UL fire door label for a 3-hour rating (Class A opening) and conform to NFPA 90A, Paragraph 3-3.1.
- 4. Controls – Fire dampers located at double wall locations shall be provided with a closed position proving micro-switch. Switch shall change state if the fusible link releases and closes the fire damper. The switch shall be equal to Honeywell BX-2RW863-A2.
- 5. Manufacturers
  - a. Ruskin or equal by
  - b. Duro Dyne
  - c. Greenheck
  - d. Nailor
  - e. Pottorff
  - f. United Enertech

## B. COMBINATION FIRE-SMOKE DAMPERS

- 1. Compliance – Dampers shall be UL labeled and meet both UL 555 and 555S requirements. AMCA Leakage Classes.
  - a. Fire Resistance rating – 1.5 hours
  - b. Fusible Link – 165°F
  - c. Elevated Temperature Rating – 350°F.
  - d. Leakage Rating – Class I.
  - e. Differential Pressure rating – 4 in. w.g.
  - f. Velocity rating – 2,000 fpm.
- 2. Construction
  - a. Frame – 16 ga. galvanized steel formed into a 5" x 1" structural hat channel. Top and bottom frame members on dampers 17" high shall be low profile design to maximize the free area.
  - b. Blades – 16 ga. galvanized steel with full length structural reinforcement and double skin airfoil shape. Provide symmetrical blades of varying size as required

to completely fill the damper opening. Blade edge seals shall be extruded silicone rubber permanently bonded to the appropriate blade's edges.

- c. Linkage – Linkage shall be concealed in the jamb.
3. Retaining Angles – Damper shall be supplied with factory retaining angles sized to provide installation overlap in accordance with the manufacturer's UL listing.
4. Actuators:
  - a. Electric 120V, 60Hz – 2-position, electrically held open, fail close.
  - b. External Mounting.
5. Manufacturers:
  - a. Ruskin or equal by:
  - b. Duro Dyne
  - c. Greenheck
  - d. Pottorff
  - e. Nailor
  - f. United Enertech

### 2.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL GAUGES

- A. Pressure differential gauges for air filter application shall be dial type gauges. Range shall be appropriate for the application. Gradations shall read in inches w.c.
- B. Each gauge shall be furnished with vent valves, aluminum or plastic tubing, static pressure tips and mounting bracket or flange.
- C. Manufacturer
  1. Dwyer "Magnehelic" Series 2000 or approved equal.

### 2.4 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  3. METALAIRE, Inc.
  4. SEMCO Incorporated.
  5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
  1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 36 inches wide and double wall for 36" wide and larger dimensions.

## 2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct Access Doors – Doors shall be factory fabricated with following characteristics:
  - 1. Construction Material – Constructed of the same material as the ductwork system served (except galvanized sheet metal for fiberglass duct).
  - 2. Door Thickness – Doors located in:
    - a. Insulated ductwork (internal and/or external) shall have double-wall insulated doors, thickness as required per the insulation schedule.
    - b. Uninsulated ductwork shall have single-wall construction.
  - 3. Hinge – Continuous Piano Hinge. 1.5" wide steel construction, zinc plate.
    - a. Ventfabrics #Ventlok 157 or equal.
  - 4. Latches – Provide the following type of latch for each application:
    - a. Low pressure ductwork (1" w.c. or less) – Cam lock type latches.
    - b. High Pressure ductwork (greater than 1" w.c.) – Heavy duty handle type latches.
  - 5. Frame & Seal – Frame and neoprene gasket between door and frame.
  - 6. Size – Access doors shall be 18" x 16" minimum except smaller where duct size will not permit such size.
  - 7. Pressure Application – Access doors and panels shall be designed to provide tight seal commensurate with the duct system operating pressure. Apply duct sealer or rubber gasket between frame and duct and on ducts of 3" S.P. and higher construction class, mechanical fastening of the frame and rubber gasket shall be provided.
  - 8. Removable Sash Access Door – Where sufficient clearance is not available to allow the door to swing open 90 degrees or for round ductwork, a removable access panel with neoprene gasket, frame and cam lock latches on all four sides shall be provided in lieu of the hinged door.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
  - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 30 oz./sq. yd.
  - 2. Net Fabric Width: 4" wide.
  - 3. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 4. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200°F.
  
- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
  - 2. Net Fabric Width: 4" wide.
  - 3. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 4. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250°F.

## 2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Insulated Flexible Duct – For use with ductwork systems requiring insulation.
  - 1. Construction – Galvanized steel spiral wire mechanically locked to an airtight aluminum or polyester inner core, 1" thick 3/4 lb. density fibrous glass insulation and a polyethylene or reinforced metalized vapor barrier outer jacket.
  - 2. Pressure Rating – Duct shall be rated at a minimum of 6" w.g. positive and 4" w.g. negative static pressure
  - 3. Certifications – Shall be listed as Class 1 Air Duct or Air Duct Connector with 25-50 flame-smoke ratings per UL181 and comply with NFPA 90A.
  - 4. Manufacturer – Flexmaster USA Type 5 or 5M or approved equal.
  
- B. Non-Insulated Flexible Duct – For use with duct systems not specified to be insulated, with similar restriction stated above.
  - 1. Manufacturer – Flexmaster USA #5NI-C or approved equal.
  
- C. Flexible duct shall be used at final connections to air control terminal units and ceiling air diffusers except as limited in Part 3.

## 2.8 SOUND ATTENUATORS

- A. Return Air Canopy
  - 1. Performance – ASHRAE, SMACNA pressure and velocity classifications and ASTM E477, ASTM E84 25/50 Flame/Smoke Spread
  - 2. Construction – 20-gauge solid steel casing, absorptive acoustic fiberglass acoustic media. Fiberglass to be shot-free inorganic glass fiber with long, resilient fibers, bonded with thermosetting resin.
  - 3. Manufacturer:
    - a. Price Industries
    - b. Titus
    - c. Tuttle & Bailey

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### A. GENERAL

1. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Materials – Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials use:
  - a. Galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts,
  - b. Stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts,
  - c. Aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts,
  - d. Or as noted above.

#### B. BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

1. Install at discharge of exhaust fans at least one half the fan diameter away from fan.

#### C. FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

1. Fire and smoke dampers shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and SMACNA recommendations.
2. Dampers shall be installed in sheet metal wall or floor sleeves along with retaining angles and duct access doors or panels. Sleeve and duct connections shall be breakaway type or rigid type with corresponding gauge requirements in accordance with SMACNA recommendations.

#### D. VOLUME DAMPERS

1. Locations:
  - a. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts.
  - b. Install volume damper upstream/downstream of each supply, return or exhaust air device, register or grille.
  - c. Volume dampers shall be in accessible locations for testing, balancing, and adjusting purposes. Coordinate with reflected ceiling plans.
2. Lined Ductwork – Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
3. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
4. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
5. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

#### E. PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL GAUGES

1. Install air filter pressure differential gauges in a readable location on or near the air handling unit, filter housing or as otherwise indicated on the drawings.

F. ACCESS DOORS

1. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
  - a. On both sides of duct coils.
  - b. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
  - c. At drain pans and seals.
  - d. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
  - e. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors; and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
  - f. For control devices requiring inspection.
  - g. Elsewhere as indicated.
2. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure to ensure closure.
3. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC System" to indicate the purpose of access door.

G. FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

1. Location: Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
2. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch w.g. and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

H. FLEXIBLE DUCTS

1. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with Panduit straps or stainless-steel clamps. End of the insulation and jacket shall be sealed to the metal duct with double wrapped duct tape. Maximum length of flexible duct shall be:
  - a. Terminal units to supply ducts – 3 ft.
  - b. Air devices to ducts – 7 ft.
2. Flexible duct installation locations:
  - a. Shall be installed:
    - 1) At final air devices above accessible ceilings.
  - b. Shall *not* be installed:
    - 1) Where ductwork is exposed.
    - 2) Above inaccessible ceilings – coordinate with reflected ceiling plan.
    - 3) Through any wall, ceiling, floor, or fire rated assembly.
    - 4) In the immediate vicinity of, and connecting to, air devices in fire rated ceilings where the assembly details require steel ductwork.

I. SOUND ATTENUATORS

1. Return Air Canopy – Install above return air device per manufacturer’s recommendations in lieu of shop-fabricated plenum per detail.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

## SECTION 23 3400 - FANS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Inline Square Centrifugal Fan.
  - 2. Downblast Power Roof Ventilator.
- B. Related Sections
  - 1. 23 0513 Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment
  - 2. 23 0531 Equipment Drives
  - 3. 23 0548 Vibration Control

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fans shall be constructed, rated and labeled in accordance with AMCA Standard 210-67. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced throughout the operating range.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.
- E. ASHRAE 90.1 Section 6 “Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning”.
  - 1. Fractional Horsepower Fan Motors – Motors 1/12 hp or greater and less than 1 hp shall be electronically commutated motors (ECM).

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Fans shall be provided as specified below and shown on the drawings, complete with motors, drives and associated devices.
- B. All fans of any one listed type shall be of the same manufacturer.
- C. Drives - All fans shall be direct drive. Fans with motors 1/12 hp or greater and less than 1 hp shall be ECM type.
- D. Motor HP shall be sufficient to handle the full load of the fan, including drive losses, at the selected condition without exceeding the motor rating. In no case shall the motor size be less than shown without prior approval from the Engineer.
- E. Backdraft dampers are to be gravity type.
- F. All fans shall be provided with a Hand/Off/Auto controller from the unit manufacturer.

### 2.2 MOTORS

- A. Refer to Section 23 0513 - Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment

### 2.3 INLINE SQUARE CENTRIFUGAL FAN

- A. Construction – Backward inclined fan wheel, direct drive ECM motor, as indicated, motor disconnecting means and inlet cone. Housing shall be constructed of square galvanized sheet metal with 1” acoustical lining.
- B. Mounting – Mounting brackets with neoprene vibration isolators for suspension mounting.
- C. Direct drive units shall have motor out of the air stream and be furnished with a solid state speed controller with off position, and cover plate. The speed controller shall be turned over to the Electrical Contractor for installation.
- D. Finish – The exterior of the fan shall be galvanized.
- E. Refer to the drawings for capacities, arrangement, class and other features and accessories. Fans shall be manufactured by:
  - 1. Acme
  - 2. Carnes
  - 3. Cook
  - 4. Greenheck
  - 5. Twin City Fan

## 2.4 DOWNBLAST POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

- A. Construction – Power roof ventilator shall consist of a spun aluminum weather hood, counterflashing base, vertical shaft open centrifugal wheel, direct drive ECM, motor disconnecting means in the motor compartment, motorized backdraft damper and bird screen.
- B. Finish – The exterior of the fan shall be galvanized.
- C. Mounting – A 14” high insulated metal roof curb with straight edges and wood nailer on top shall be provided with each fan. Provide wood cant strips around the curb only if recommended for the roofing system.
- D. Refer to the drawings for capacities, arrangement, class and other features and accessories. Fans shall be manufactured by:
  - 1. Greenheck
  - 2. Cook
  - 3. Carnes
  - 4. PennBarry
  - 5. Twin City Fan

## 2.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fans and roof curbs level and plumb, in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.
- B. Support units as described below using the vibration control devices specified herein and in Section 23 0548 Vibration Control.
  - 1. Roof curb mounted units: Set unit on the curb and fasten the fan base to the curb.
  - 2. Suspended unit: Suspend unit from structural steel support frame using threaded steel rods and vibration isolation springs.
- C. Arrange installation of fans to provide access space around fans for service and maintenance.
- D. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation. Motorized backdraft dampers are to be wired by the Electrical Contractor to open when the fan operates.
- E. Perform the following operations and checks before start-up.
  - 1. Remove shipping blocking and bracing.
  - 2. Verify unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ductwork and electrical are complete. Verify proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors starters and disconnects.
  - 3. Verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearings operations. Align belts and reinstall belt guards.

4. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
  5. Verify manual and automatic volume control, and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the fully-open position.
- F. Mechanical equipment and supports that are exposed to wind shall be designed and installed to resist the wind pressure determined in accordance with the building codes. Refer to specification 23 0530 for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 3400

## SECTION 23 3600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Single-duct air terminal units

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- D. Terminal units shall be certified to comply with ARI Standard 880.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Unit sizes (inlet duct dimension) shall conform to those listed on the drawings except where larger size is required (or smaller size is acceptable) to meet noise or operational requirements. Resultant noise level from the control unit, ductwork and diffusers, as a system, shall not exceed a room NC level of 25 from both airborne and radiated noise, based on a 10 db room absorption coefficient, with 1.5" s.p. differential across the unit at maximum cfm setting. Sound performance shall be ARI certified.
- B. Pressure drop thru the terminal unit and hot water coil shall not exceed the maximum drop listed on the drawings. The coil face area shall be upsized if necessary to meet this requirement. The terminal unit casing shall be correspondingly upsized or the larger coil furnished separately.

For a separately furnished coil and intervening duct transition, with internal insulation same as that in the terminal unit casing, shall be provided.

## 2.2 COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Casing Construction – Unit casing shall be 22-gauge minimum thickness, galvanized or galvanized sheet metal with beaded round inlet duct connection. Provide galvanized construction for use in exposed locations for field application of paint.
- B. Casing Liner – Casing shall be lined internally with:
1. Material – Unit casing liner shall be of the following construction:
    - a. Standard Construction – 1” thick, 4 p.c.f. dual density aluminum foil faced rigid fiberglass board/1” thick fiber free foam lining.
    - b. Mylar, Tedlar or similar facing materials are not acceptable.
  2. In lieu of foil facing, sheet metal liner may be provided.
  3. Acoustical considerations must be fully addressed.
  4. Performance – Minimum R-Value = 4.0.
  5. Sealing & Enclosure – Edges, joints and other exposures shall be additionally coated with approved sealants and/or protected with metal edging.
  6. Compliance – Insulation and facing lining shall meet:
    - a. UL 181 air erosion/ mold growth & humidity standards.
    - b. UL 723/NFPA 90A for 25/50 fire and smoke requirements.
    - c. ASTM C665 biological and fungi standards.
- C. Fan Blower (Fan Powered Units Only) – Blowers shall be constructed of steel with forward curved blades, dynamically balanced wheels and direct drive motor. Unit shall include a backdraft damper at the fan section outlet to prevent cold primary air from flowing back through the fan into the ceiling plenum. Motor shall be an ECM DC brushless motor complete with and operated by a single-phase integrated controller/inverter that operates the wound stator and sensor motor position to electronically commutate the stator. All motors shall be designed for synchronous rotation. Motor shall maintain a minimum of 70% efficiency over its entire operating range. Motor shall be direct coupled to the blower. Provide isolation between the motor and the blower assembly. Unit shall include a manual fan speed control for field adjustment of fan air flow set point.
- D. Electrical Reheat Coils
1. Certifications – Coil shall be ETL listed to UL 1995 approved and provided by the terminal unit manufacturer.
  2. Coil Construction – Open coil heater elements of high grade 80/20 resistance wire, 45 watts per square inch maximum density.
  3. Control Panel Enclosure - Safety and control devices shall be mounted in a NEMA 250 Type 1 control panel attached to the coil. Devices shall include:
    - a. Power disconnect switch with “dead front” feature associated with the hinged cabinet door,
    - b. Magnetic contactor(s)
    - c. Primary automatic reset high temperature limit switch,
    - d. Secondary manual reset high temperature limit cutout,
    - e. Minimum differential pressure air flow switch,
    - f. Fused control transformer,
    - g. Terminal strips for power and control wiring.

- h. Silicon-controlled-rectifier (SCR) controller.
  - 4. Wiring – The coil and devices shall be factory wired. Control wiring shall be arranged to ensure that the damper actuator and contactor(s) are properly sequenced for control.
  - 5. Insulation – Coil to be provided with fiberglass insulation from factory.
  - 6. Electrical Connection – Units with Fan motors and electric reheat coils shall be provided with a single point power connection.
- E. Air Flow Control Damper or Valve – Damper or valve shall have linear control characteristics and shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel or extruded aluminum with gasketing and self-lubricating bearings.
- F. Velocity Sensor – Multi-point averaging type. The velocity sensor shall be mounted in the inlet air stream and shall amplify the air flow signal to provide accurate control at low, as well as high, inlet static pressure conditions. The required minimum static pressure of the volume regulator shall not exceed 0.25 in. w.g. for proper operation.
- G. Air Flow Taps – Taps and differential pressure airflow device shall be provided to enable direct reading of total and static pressures. A conversion chart shall be attached to each unit to convert pressure readings to air flow quantities.
- H. Bottom Access Doors – Units with a heating coil section shall be provided with an access door on the upstream side of the coil. Access doors shall be insulated type with edge seals and either snap or quarter-turn sash latches, screws will not be acceptable. Access doors shall be provided at the bottom of the unit unless otherwise noted.
- I. Air Leakage – Casing leakage and damper leakage shall each not exceed 2% of maximum air flow cfm at 3.0” s.p. differential across the unit.
- J. Controls Enclosure – Units installed in a return air plenum shall have a sheet metal housing to enclose non-plenum-rated control devices and wiring which are mounted on the exterior of the casing.

## 2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Units shall be manufactured by:
- 1. Price
  - 2. Titus
  - 3. Tuttle & Bailey
  - 4. Enviro Tech
  - 5. Krueger
  - 6. Trane

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Unit Supports – Support the units on all four (4) corners from the building structure with galvanized steel cable and duct trapeze hanger, Gripple #DT2 or #BT2, attached to bottom of terminal unit. See drawing details for attachment of cables to building structure.
- B. Unit Access Coordination
  - 1. Coordinate unit locations with ceiling components, light fixtures, and other equipment, services, elements or obstructions to ensure adequate clearance for access and servicing.
  - 2. Provide ceiling access panels where the ceiling system does not afford ready access.
  - 3. Coordinate right/left hand connections prior to placing order. Units ordered with coil connections and/or control enclosure boxes on inaccessible sides shall be re-ordered, the mounting of units “up-side-down” is not acceptable.
- C. Electrical Connections – Coordinate power connections with the E.C. where required.
- D. Temperature Controls Devices
  - 1. The Temperature Controls Contractor shall furnish the following:
    - a. The digital controller
    - b. Damper operator and linkage
    - c. Space temperature sensor
    - d. Duct mounted discharge air temperature sensor.
  - 2. The digital controller, damper operator and linkage, furnished by the Temperature Controls Contractor, are to be sent to the terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting. Coordinate accordingly.
  - 3. Refer to the Temperature Control specification sections and Drawings for additional control devices and points and coordinate to provide a complete and operational system.

END OF SECTION 23 3600

## SECTION 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, GRILLES, & LOUVERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grilles
2. Registers
3. Diffusers

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, grilles, and return air canopies.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

- A. Air outlet and inlet devices shall be equal to those specified by catalog number and description in the schedule on the drawings. Damper operators shall be concealed screw type. An auxiliary mounting frame shall be furnished with each grille and register except those mounted on exposed ducts or in lay-in application.
- B. Linear "T" bar air supply diffusers shall be slotted diffusers with fixed air pattern control complete with a galvanized sheet metal supply plenum having a round or oval duct connection and 1/2" neoprene coated fiberglass insulation on the interior. The unit shall be designed to mount on or alongside the ceiling "T" bar and shall include flanges on both sides of the diffuser to support the ceiling tiles. Additional "T" bars matching those of the ceiling system shall be provided by the HVAC Contractor if the diffuser does not have these flanges. Units shall have a center notch where required to accommodate intervening "T" bars.
- C. Manufacturers:
1. Price
  2. Titus

3. Tuttle & Bailey
4. Krueger

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling System Verification – The Contractor shall be responsible for comparability of ceiling mounted devices with the ceilings and suspension systems (lay-in, concealed spline, plaster, drywall, etc.). Verify with architectural drawings. Provide appropriate mounting frames.
- B. Alignment and Supports – Carefully align square and rectangular devices with the vertical and horizontal building lines. Diffusers shall be attached rigidly to the ductwork. Where connected by flexible ducts, special flexible duct supports shall be provided, either from the ceiling suspension system or by independent suspension wires or rods from the building structure.
- C. Air Balancing – Each ducted air device shall be provided with a balancing damper, located either at the run-out duct to the final air device for accessible locations or an integral damper at the air device for inaccessible locations. Transfer air devices are not required to have balance dampers, unless noted. Duct mounted air devices shall be provided with standoff frame and integral balance damper or scoop style damper, as noted. Refer to drawings for other specific instances.
- D. Painting – Paint interior visible surface of ductwork and plenums behind grilles, registers, diffusers and louvers flat black, as needed, to eliminate the sight of shiny surfaces.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

SECTION 23 7413 – PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, AIR HANDLING UNIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:
  - 1. Casing.
  - 2. Fans.
  - 3. Air Filtration.
  - 4. Coils
  - 5. Refrigerant Circuit Components.
  - 6. Gas Furnace.
  - 7. Electrical power connections and Devices.
  - 8. Controls.
  - 9. Unit Accessories.
  - 10. Roof curbs.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including:
  - 1. Rated capacities,
  - 2. Dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances,
  - 3. Characteristics,
  - 4. Furnished specialties,
  - 5. Electrical characteristics,
  - 6. Connection requirements,
  - 7. Accessories
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 2. Provide computer generated fan curves with specific operating point clearly plotted.
  - 3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.
- D. Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ARI Compliance:

1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies.
2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance.
3. Comply with ARI 1060 for testing and rating of energy recovery module.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigerant system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2019 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

G. Motors 1 HP and larger shall be "premium efficiency" series motor.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Daikin (Rebel)
2. Trane Inc. (Intellipak)
3. York/JCI (Premier)
4. Carrier

## 2.2 CASING

- A. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs. Panels shall be easily removable for servicing all components.
- A. Unit casing construction shall be double wall, 2" thick with minimum R-13 foam insulation.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

## 2.3 FANS

- A. Air Circulating Fans
  - 1. Fan section(s) shall contain, fan, motor, drive components and accessories. Motor and drive shall be mounted with the casing and isolated. Fan shall be airfoil plenum type with electronically commutated motor (ECM). See fan duty and HP requirements listed on the drawings.
  - 2. Integrated drive shall be provided for each fan array. Drive to be mounted on door side of fan section and to include fused disconnect with a motor starter. Drives are to be accessible through a hinged door assembly complete with a single handle latch. The unit manufacturer shall install all power and control wiring.
  - 3. The drive output shall be controlled by the factory installed main unit control system and drive status operating speed shall be monitored and displayed at the main unit control panel. The supply and exhaust fan drive outputs shall be independently controlled in order to provide the control needed to maintain building pressure control.
  - 4. All drives shall be factory run tested prior to unit shipment.
  - 5. The fan array will be arranged with high performance direct drive, single inlet, plenum fans with backwards inclined, high efficiency welded-aluminum or high-performance composite impeller with galvanized or aluminum support frame. Manual blank-off plates shall be provided to block fan airflow, one plate to be provided per array. Backdraft dampers shall be provided to block fan airflow in lieu of blank-off plates.
  - 6. The fans are driven by long-life, low-temperature brushless DC electronically commutated motor (EC-Motor) with external rotor and integrated maintenance-free electronic circuitry and electronics. The motor is manufactured with maintenance-free, permanently lubricated ball bearings and shall be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with ISO 1940 part 1. The motor should be closed, protection level IP 54, thermal class 155 with permissible operating temperature of -13°F to 140°F. Motor efficiency class shall comply with IE4. Fan characteristic curves indicate measurements on a chamber test in accordance with ISO5801. The three phase external rotor motor integrated into the fan hub meets the requirements for circulating electric machines set forth in DIN EN 60 034-1 (VDE 0530 Part 1).
  - 7. ECM Motors: Provide a single control panel consisting of motor overloads, one for each fan, and DDC control input for fan control. All power and control wiring from control

panels shall be provided by the unit manufacture as specified above. Panels shall be designed and wired to accept a single point power and controls connection by the respective trade contractors.

- B. Condenser Fans – Either ECM or VFD direct driven propeller type with wire guards.

2.4 Exhaust Fans – Unit shall be furnished with an exhaust fan and damper for powered venting, controlled in conjunction with the economizer and minimum outdoor air requirements. Fan shall be ECM. AIR FILTRATION

- A. Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

- 1. Pre-Filter: 2” Cartridge MERV 8
- 2. Final Filter: 4” Cartridge MERV 14

- B. Filter sections shall be provided with adequately sized access doors to allow easy removal of filters. Filter removal shall be from one side as noted on the drawings through a slide track. Provide sealing spacers as required on filter rack.

2.5 COILS

- A. Evaporator and Condenser Refrigerant Coils:

- 1. Coils shall be constructed of copper tube, aluminum fin, copper headers. Fins constructed of aluminum or copper shall be rippled for maximum heat transfer and shall be mechanically bonded to the tubes by mechanical expansion of the tubes. The coils shall have a stainless-steel casing. All coils shall be factory leak tested with air at 300 psig while immersed in an illuminated water tank.
- 2. Refrigerant evaporator type coils shall be equipped with distributors connected to the coil by copper tubes. Where a hot gas bypass is required, the inlet shall be at the refrigerant distributor. Expansion valves and related accessories are to be factory installed and tested.
- 3. Refrigerant coils with multiple compressors shall be alternate tube circuited in order to distribute the cooling effect over the entire coil face at reduced load conditions. Provision for use of thermal expansion valves must be included.
- 4. Coils shall be factory tested with air at 450 psig while immersed in an illuminated water tank.

2.6 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

- A. Compressor:

- 1. Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

2. Minimum one unit compressor shall be inverter duty rated.

B. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R-32 / R-513A / R-454B
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
9. Liquid line filters.

C. Refrigerant Detection & Mitigation Control

1. Refrigerant systems with an A2L or higher flammability classification, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 15 and 34, shall be equipped with a refrigerant leak detection system. The leak detection system shall provide the following mitigation controls to ensure there is never a buildup of refrigerant greater than the lower flammability of the respective refrigerant. The following shall occur
  - a. Activate refrigerant system safety shut-off valves to reduce releasable refrigerant charge.
  - b. Energize the air circulation fan(s).
  - c. De-energize potential ignition sources, including open flames (direct and indirect gas furnaces) and unclassified electrical sources of ignition with apparent power rating greater than 1kVa, where the apparent power is the product of the circuit voltage and current rating.

## 2.7 GAS FURNACE

- A. Description – Heating units shall be indirect natural gas fired approved for both sea level and high-altitude areas. The entire package should be factory assembled, piped and wired, including damper controls, fan controls, and all other miscellaneous controls and accessories shall be approved by an independent testing authority, and carry the approval label of that authority as a complete operating package. All units must exceed the ASHRAE 90.1 requirement of steady state efficiency at low fire. Operating natural gas pressure at unit(s) manifold shall be 7" w.c. Gas fired units shall be approved for operation in -40 deg. F locations.

B. Compliance

1. ANSI Z21.47
2. NFPA 54.
3. Gas manifolds shall be provided to IRI standards.
4. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.

C. Burner

1. Fuel – Natural Gas.
2. Burner Assembly – Constructed from stainless steel, blow-through, positive pressure type.

3. Ignition – Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor. Intermittent pilot ignition system to provide a high seasonal efficiency.
4. Flame surveillance shall be with a solid-state programmed flame relay c/w flame rod.
5. The burner and gas train shall be in a cabinet enclosure.
6. Insulation in the burner section shall be covered by a heat reflective galvanized steel liner.
7. Power Vent – Integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve. Atmospheric burners, or burners requiring power assisted venting are not acceptable.
8. Modulation – Unit shall have a modulating gas burner. Capable of modulation between 10% - 100% fire rate.

D. Heat-Exchanger:

1. Type – Primary drum and multi-tube secondary assembly constructed of titanium stainless steel with multi-plane metal turbulators and shall be of a floating stress relieved design. Heat exchanger shall be provided with a stainless-steel condensate drain pan and connection. The heat exchanger casing shall have 1" (25mm) of insulation between the outer cabinet and inner liner. Blower assemblies close coupled to duct furnace type heat exchangers are not acceptable.

E. Safety Controls:

1. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
2. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V AC gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

## 2.8 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION & DEVICES

- A. Provide for single connection of power to unit (unit-mounted fused disconnect switch provided by the EC accessible from outside unit).
- B. 115V control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection provided with unit.
- C. Provide an exterior mounted GFCI receptacle and interior unit light circuit, dedicated circuit provided by E.C.
- D. SCCR Minimum Rating - 10K AIC.

## 2.9 CONTROLS

- A. Unit Controls – Units shall be provided from the factory with a microprocessor controller which only controls:
  1. The unit refrigeration circuit and condenser fan components. The refrigeration system shall accept an analog input which allows the building controls system to modulate the refrigeration system capacity.
  2. The modulating gas furnace controls
  3. The refrigerant monitoring system
- B. Unit Terminal Strip – The unit manufacturer shall provide all airside devices, control points and wiring to a unit mounted terminal strip for low voltage controls including:
  1. Supply/return/exhaust fans,

2. Dampers,
3. Temperature, humidity and pressure sensors and switches
4. Airflow measuring stations
5. High pressure and high temperature cutouts.

C. Direct Digital Control System – Additional control equipment, devices and sequence of operations are specified in Division 23 Section "Direct Digital Control System" and on the drawings. All other unit control devices should be mounted and wired by the HC/TC.

## 2.10 UNIT ACCESSORIES

### A. Dampers

1. Dampers shall be extruded aluminum with aluminum frame. Dampers shall be low leak with extruded EPDM blade seals. Dampers shall be AMCA rated for Leakage Class 1A at 1 in. w.g. static pressure differential. Standard air leakage data to be certified under the AMCA Certified Ratings Program.
2. All dampers shall be motorized with actuators mounted and wired to the controls terminal strip in the factory.
3. Dampers shall be as follows:
  - a. Outdoor Air – Opposed Blade
  - b. Return Air – Parallel Blade
  - c. Relief/Exhaust Air – Parallel Blade

B. Electrical Receptacle – Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformers if required. Outlets shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.

C. Filter Differential Pressure Switch – Switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

D. Unit Lights – Unit-mounted LED service lighting inside of unit cabinets with exterior mounted light switch.

E. Condenser Coil Guards – Painted, galvanized-steel wire.

## 2.11 ROOF CURBS

A. 14” Roof curb for each roof mounted unit shall be furnished with the unit, fabricated of steel with insulation, wood nailer, counterflashing, cant strip and seals for a watertight installation.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The General Contractor shall install required steel framing for units prior to roof curb installation. Coordinate location of steel according to actual rooftop unit dimensions as ordered.

- B. The roof curb shall be set in place, shimmed level and secured. After the roofing contractor applies the roofing membrane to the curb, the unit shall be set in place and the installation completed . Make final ductwork connections.
- C. Mechanical equipment and supports that are exposed to wind shall be designed and installed to resist the wind pressure determined in accordance with the applicable building codes. Refer to specification 23 0530 for additional requirements.
- D. Refer to drawings for condensate drain and trap height requirements. Provide a spill block on top of additional pieces of roofing material or pipe to local storm drain.
- E. The Electrical Contractor will provide power wiring through a fused disconnect switch to one set of power terminals in each unit. All other power and control wiring required for the completion of the systems shall be furnished and installed by the HVAC Contractor. All wiring shall be furnished and installed by the HVAC Contractor. All wiring shall be run in ½” and larger conduit in accordance with applicable provisions of the Electrical Specifications.
- F. The PC shall provide all required gas accessories, including a shut-off valve, outside of the unit.

END OF SECTION 23 7415

## SECTION 23 8239 - UNIT HEATERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and electric-resistance heating coils.
2. Wall & ceiling mounted unit heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  1. Equipment schedules include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
  2. Plans, elevations, sections, physical dimensions, weight, and details.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2019 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2019, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

- A. Fan: Direct driven centrifugal with multi-speed permanent split capacitor motor having internal overload protection.
- B. Electrical Disconnect:

1. Fan speed control switch with “off” position mounted behind a hinged access door, factory wired. The “off” position shall serve as a disconnecting means for both the fan motor and the controls.
- C. Heating Coil:
  1. Electric Resistance – Non-glowing design consisting of special high temperature resistance wire enclosed in an INCOLOY sheath to which steel fins are furnace brazed. The heating elements shall be located directly in front of the blower discharge air for uniform heating. Overcurrent protection and limits controls for high-temperature protection.
- D. Cabinet:
  1. Exposed units shall be constructed of galvanized steel, 16-gauge front and 20 gauge back and sides, with outlet and inlet grille as appropriate. Recessed units shall have overlapping cabinet or wall flange on all four corners. Exposed and recessed units shall have lockable access door.
    - a. Finish shall be baked enamel of colors selected by the Architect from the manufacturer’s standard decorator colors.
  2. Concealed units shall have a discharge duct collar and where return duct is required, a return duct collar.
- E. Filter: 1” pleated media throwaway, MERV 8 (Farr 30/30)
- F. Controls: Low voltage transformer, unit on-off power switch, and low voltage wall mounted thermostat.
- G. Manufacturers:
  1. Electric-Resistance
    - a. Berko
    - b. Chromalox, Inc.
    - c. Indeco
    - d. Markel Products
    - e. Marley Engineered Products
    - f. QMark Electric Heating
    - g. Raywall
    - h. TPI Corporation

## 2.2 WALL & CEILING MOUNTED ELECTRIC RESISTANCE UNIT HEATERS

- A. Fan: Direct driven propeller fan and single speed permanent split capacitor motor with internal overload protection. Units shall have a wire fan guard.
- B. Electrical Disconnect:
  1. Toggle disconnect switch furnished and mounted on cabinet.

- C. Heating Element: Steel sheathed block with fin element. Overcurrent protection and high temperature protection.
- D. Cabinet: Galvanized steel, 18 gauge, with extruded aluminum frame. Unit is recessed in wall.
- E. Safety: Automatic thermal overload cut-off to deenergize the unit if an over-temperature situation occurs.
- F. Controls: Integral temperature control thermostat.
- G. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Berko
  - 2. Chromalox, Inc.
  - 3. Indeeco
  - 4. Markel Products
  - 5. Marley Engineered Products
  - 6. QMark Electric Heating
  - 7. Raywall
  - 8. TPI Corporation
  - 9. Trane.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to drawings for arrangement, type, capacity, motor characteristics and other requirements.
- B. Mounting
  - 1. Install unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A and manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Horizontal, vertical and concealed suspended unit heaters shall be suspended from all four corners, from building structure with steel hanger rods and auxiliary angles and fastening devices.
  - 3. Wall mounted heaters that are recessed into the wall shall be provided with lintels as required by the Structural Engineer. Coordinate wall type, location and size as required.
  - 4. Wall mounted heaters shall be provided with rough-in box and secured as required.
- C. Access
  - 1. Cabinet unit heaters shall be provided with lockable access covers as required for disconnecting means and service.
- D. Temperature Controls
  - 1. Wiring between the unit and wall mounted thermostats shall be run in conduit, furnished and installed by the HVAC contractor. See Section 23 0914 "Control Wiring".
  - 2. Install wall-mounting thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.
- E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 23 8239

**DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL**

**26 0000    General Requirements for Electrical Systems**

- 26 0001    Basic Electrical Requirements
- 26 0002    Electrical Work in Existing Buildings
- 26 0004    Firestopping for Electrical Systems

**26 0500    Common Work Results for Electrical**

- 26 0519    Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 26 0526    Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 26 0529    Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 26 0533    Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 26 0537    J-Hook Pathways For Electrical Systems
- 26 0553    Identification for Electrical Systems

**26 0900    Instrumentation and Control for Electrical**

- 26 0923    Lighting Control Devices

**26 2000    Low-Voltage Electrical Distribution**

- 26 2416    Panelboards
- 26 2726    Wiring Devices
- 26 2813    Fuses
- 26 2816    Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
- 26 2913    Enclosed Motor Controllers

**26 4000    Electrical Cathodic Protection**

- 26 4313    Surge Protective Devices (SPD) for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits

**26 5000    Lighting**

- 26 5113    Interior Lighting Fixtures

**26 6000    Electronic Safety and Security**

- 26 6101    Fire Detection and Alarm System

*This page left blank intentionally*

## SECTION 26 0001 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section Includes the following:
1. General Requirements
  2. Definitions
  3. Scope of Work
  4. Drawings and Specifications
  5. Reference Standards
  6. Allowances, Unit Prices and Alternates
  7. Site Visit
  8. Permits, Regulations and Inspections
  9. Project Management and Coordination
  10. Temporary Electric Services
  11. Workmanship
  12. Protection
  13. Painting
  14. Cleaning
  15. Equipment Selection
  16. Shop Drawings
  17. Testing
  18. Final Inspection and Punch List
  19. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
  20. Record Drawings
  21. Warranties
  22. Project Closeout
  23. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
  24. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.
- B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this Electrical work.
- C. A complete and functional Electrical system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

- D. The Mechanical and Electrical drawings and specifications assign work (labor and/or materials to be provided by the General, Plumbing, Fire Suppression, HVAC or Electrical Contractor or their sub-contractors. Understanding that the contractors for mechanical and electrical work are sub-contractors to the (General) Contractor, such assignments are not intended to restrict the Contractor in assignment of work among the sub-contractor to accommodate trade agreements and practices or the normal conduct of the construction work.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

### 1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The scope of the electrical work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all electrical work and complete electrical systems shown on the electrical drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, Division 01, Division 26 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

### 1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word "provide", as used shall mean "furnish and install". If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.
- B. Make all necessary field measurements to insure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having equipment, wireways and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall not be sufficient cause

to avoid making offsets and minor changes as may be necessary to install wireways, fittings and equipment.

- D. The Architect shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.
- E. Equipment, ductwork and piping shall not be installed in the dedicated electrical space above or in the working space required around electrical switchgear, motor control centers or panelboards as identified by NEC 110.26 Spaces About Electrical Equipment – 1000 Volts Nominal or Less. For Equipment rated over 1000 volts nominal – 110.32 Work Space About Equipment – 110.33 Entrance and Access to Work Space – 110.34 Work Space and Guarding. The Electrical Contractor shall caution other trades to comply with this stipulation.
- F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the Contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to arrangement of equipment, conduit(s), devices, wireways etc., where conflict arises.
- G. Provide offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary conduit, pull boxes, conductors, switches and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.
- H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved from the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

#### 1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ASTM, UL, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

#### 1.7 ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICES AND ALTERNATES

- A. Electrical Contractor shall include an allowance, amount indicated in Section 01 2100 and on the bid form, for temporary power, temporary generator and/or temporary electrical connections to temporary HVAC equipment, during phased construction.

#### 1.8 SITE VISIT

- A. Refer to Section 017300 Execution.

- B. Each bidder shall visit the project site to understand the existing conditions and compare the conditions with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Architect any issues or discrepancies which are discovered that affect the bid. Changes to contract price will not be considered for site condition issues that are readily apparent from a thorough site review.

#### 1.9 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

- A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.
- B. Except where the permit application is made by the Architect or the Engineer, the Electrical contractor shall be responsible to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies for the Electrical work. Where the Architect or Engineer is the Architect or Engineer of record, they will furnish sealed and signed drawings and specifications required by the permit authorities except fire alarm permit documents shall be prepared and submitted by an approved, licensed fire alarm subcontractor.
- C. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.
- D. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.
- E. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

#### 1.10 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.
- B. Coordination Drawings
  1. General – The HVAC Contractor shall initially prepare and be responsible for distribution and upkeep of coordination drawings. These drawings shall be reproduced and distributed to the Plumbing, Fire Suppression and Electrical Contractors for their input and revisions. Assure that all contractors work together to obtain finish coordinated drawings and no work being installed until all contractors have approved and signed off with their approval and drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the Architect and Engineer.
  2. The coordination drawings shall indicate where installation is not entirely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space shall require coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  3. Content – Project specific information, drawn to ¼" = 1'-0" scale to indicate and resolve conflicts. Coordination drawings not to be based on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare additional sections, elevations and details as needed to describe the relationship of various systems and components.

- b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components prior to submitting for review.
  - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, plumbing, fire suppression and electrical systems.
  - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
  - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls or electrical devices.
  - f. Indicate installation sequences.
  - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect and Engineer indicating proposed resolution of conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
4. Coordination Drawing Organization – Organize coordination drawings as follows:
- a. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans – Show architectural and structural elements, mechanical, plumbing, fire suppression, electrical including fire alarm, technology and security Work. Show locations of visible ceiling mounted devices relative to acoustic ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
  - b. Plenum Space – Indicate sub-framing for support of mechanical and electrical equipment and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
  - c. Structural Penetrations – Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
  - d. Mechanical Work – Show the following:
    - 1) Ductwork – Size and length of ductwork sections, location of joints, required insulation thickness for the respective system, top and bottom elevations, type, location and spacing of bracing and supports, and dimensions of major duct mounted components such as fans and air terminal units, devices and accessories such as dampers, diffusers, access doors. Show fire-rated enclosures around ductwork. Indicate each service with its own color. Show offsets, transitions, locations of drops and risers.
    - 2) Piping – Size and length of piping sections, location of joints, required insulation thickness for the respective system, if applicable, top and bottom elevations, type, location and spacing of bracing and supports, dimensions of major components such as valves, flanges, and miscellaneous piping accessories. Show offsets, transitions, reducers, locations of drops and risers.
    - 3) Ceiling mounted devices – Coordinate ceiling mounted devices with other trades.
    - 4) Equipment – Size of actual intended equipment to be used on project. Access and equipment clearance space to be indicated.
  - e. Plumbing Work – Show the following:
    - 1) Piping – Size and length of piping sections, location of joints, required insulation thickness for the respective system, if applicable, top and bottom elevations, type, location and spacing of bracing and supports, dimensions of major components such as valves, flanges, and miscellaneous piping

- accessories. Show offsets, transitions, reducers, locations of drops and risers.
- 2) Equipment – Size of actual intended equipment to be used on project. Access and equipment clearance space to be indicated.
- 3) Wall mounted fixtures & devices – Coordinate locations and heights of wall mounted fixtures & devices with other trades in congested areas such as restrooms, kitchens, patient rooms, etc.
- f. Electrical Work – Show the following:
  - 1) Conduits – Size and runs of conduits 1-1/4” in diameter and larger.
  - 2) Ceiling mounted fixtures and devices – Light fixtures, exit lights, emergency battery pack, smoke detectors, speakers, receptacles, occupancy sensors and other fire alarm locations.
  - 3) Wall mounted fixtures and devices – Coordinate locations of light fixtures, receptacles, switches and other miscellaneous devices with other trades in especially congested areas. Provide sections and elevations as required.
  - 4) Equipment – Size of actual intended equipment, such as panelboards, switchgear, transformers, automatic transfer switches, generators, disconnects, etc. to be used on project. Access and equipment clearance space to be indicated.
- g. Fire Suppression – Show the following:
  - 1) Location and size of standpipes, main and branch piping, fire department connections and sprinkler head type and locations.
  - 2) Water service entry and fire riser assembly details and elevations with actual size of piping, and all valves and accessories.
  - 3) Ceiling mounted devices – Coordinate sprinkler head locations with other trades ceiling mounted devices and light fixtures.
- 5. Equipment – Size of actual intended equipment, such as fire pumps and fire riser assemblies. Access and equipment clearance space to be indicated. Review – The Architect and Engineer will review the coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated. If it is determined that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope of detail, or are otherwise deficient, the Architect or Engineer will inform the Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit for further review.
- 6. Coordination Drawing Prints –
  - a. Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures”.
  - b. File Preparation - The Engineer shall furnish the Contractor with digital data files in either .rvt or .dwg file format, as preferred by the Contractor, for use in preparing the coordination digital data files. The Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to the Drawings. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to the Owner and Architect.
  - c. Digital Data Files – Prepare coordination digital data files using software acceptable to all responsible contractors.
  - d. File Submittal Format – Submit coordination drawing files using PDF format.

## 1.11 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC SERVICES

- A. Refer to Section 015000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls for division of responsibilities for temporary utilities.
- B. The temporary service and temporary lighting for construction is provided by the Electrical Contractor.
- C. The Electrical Contractor is cautioned to carefully consider the possible sources of temporary electric service and the probable location of the General Contractor's office.
- D. The General Contractor will make application to the local utility company for the temporary electric service and will pay for all electric power used during construction, including electric heating.
- E. The Electric Contractor shall furnish, install and pay for all necessary conduit, wire, metering, poles, switches, receptacles, lights and accessories to provide a 400 amp, 120/230 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire temporary electric service with the main disconnect switch, meter, and a 42 circuit load center at a location specified by the General Contractor.
- F. Consult the utility company for fees required and include same in Electrical Contract.
- G. Labor, receptacles, boxes, fixtures, wire, etc. required by the various Contractors inside their offices shall be paid for by the respective Contractors.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall be placed every 40 ft. along each corridor or where corridors do not occur, along the long axis of all rooms. Provide a minimum 800 lumen lamp in a commercial grade molded plastic socket and lattice wire guard temporary lighting assembly with extra heavy duty “ST” 3-wire cord. Lamps shall be spaced a minimum of 10 ft. apart. For large open areas or during the early stages of construction, high lumen (4,000 minimum) LED “Corn Cob” lamps may be utilized. Receptacle circuits shall consist of 1-gang cast "FS" type box with grounded duplex receptacles a maximum of 50 ft. on center with a maximum of 4 per circuit. All receptacle circuits shall be protected by its own overcurrent device in a panel board. Install wiring and equipment above 6'-6" and below the finished ceiling. Extend circuits as required. Provide GFCI protected receptacles and circuits as required by NEC and OSHA.
- I. Contractors requiring extension cords shall provide their own cords and plugs up to capacity of 20 amperes. For services to larger items of equipment and welders, this Contractor shall extend proper feeders as requested at the expense of the Contractors requiring the service.
- J. The Electrical Contractor shall maintain the temporary light and power system for the duration of the work and shall remove it from the site when directed. Temporary wiring and equipment shall remain the property of the Electrical Contractor.
- K. The use of the permanent electrical system for temporary services during the latter stages of construction shall be allowed. Expedite completion of system as practicable to this end. Maintain the system during this period.
- L. Warranty periods on equipment, materials and systems shall commence upon Owner acceptance of the building or systems. Temporary use shall not jeopardize or alter warranty requirements.
- M. The complete temporary service shall comply with Power Company, OSHA, and all Code requirements.

1.12 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Refer to Section 01400 Quality Requirements.
- B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.
- C. Electrical work shall be performed by a licensed Electrical Contractor in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

1.13 PROTECTION

- A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.
- B. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.
- C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.
- D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of ducts, piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

1.14 PAINTING

- A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in the Electrical Contract:
  - 1. All metal which is not factory or shop painted and which remains exposed to view in the building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.

2. All metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted shall be given a prime coat of paint.
  3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.
  4. Apply Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound, or approved equal, for touch-up of previously galvanized surfaces.
  5. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 09 Finishes. All rust must be removed before application of paint.
- B. Finish painting is included in the General Contract. Refer to the Cutting and Patching paragraph in this Section for finishing requirements.

#### 1.15 CLEANING

- A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.
- B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.
- C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain.
- D. Before placing each system in operation, the equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned; cleaning shall be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Refer to appropriate Sections for cleaning of other equipment and systems for normal operation.

#### 1.16 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

- A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.
- B. All electrical equipment and wiring shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. label where UL label items are available, and shall comply with NEC (NFPA-70) and NFPA requirements.
- C. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:
  1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specification, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one

- name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturers listed.
2. Where the words "or approved equal" appear after a manufacturer's name, specific written approval must be obtained from the Engineer during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.
  3. Where the words "equal to" appear, followed by a manufacturer's name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer's approval during shop drawing submittal.
- D. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.
- E. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings, the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment and that required NEC (and other applicable Code's) clearances are met. The Contractor and his supplier shall also verify compatibility of equipment specified with available system/service voltages, etc.
- F. If extensive changes in conduit, equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment or existing site conditions which are not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

#### 1.17 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- B. One set of shop drawings, in electronic format (pdf), with descriptive information shall be assembled by each Contractor of equipment and materials furnished in his contract, and submitted to the Architect and/or Engineer for review as stated in Division 01. These shall be submitted as soon as practicable and before special equipment is manufactured and before installation.
- C. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.
- D. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Electrical Contractor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer's attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer's review.
- E. Shop drawings of the following electrical equipment and materials shall be submitted:
  1. Firestopping.

2. Wireway.
3. Cable trays.
4. Miscellaneous cabinets.
5. Plenum cable.
6. Loop thru and tap switch.
7. Medium voltage cable and terminations.
8. Wiring devices and coverplates.
9. Service/Distribution switchboard.
10. Dry type transformer – secondary.
11. Panelboards and associated distribution equipment.
12. Fuses.
13. Motor controllers (VFD's) and disconnects.
14. Lighting Controls including layout plans of Occupancy Sensors.
15. Low voltage switching/lighting control system
16. Lighting fixtures and lamps.
17. Lighting standards.
18. Automatic transfer switches.
19. Emergency generator and accessories.
20. Lightning protection system.
21. Access control and video surveillance system with wiring diagrams.
22. Fire alarm system with schematic and point to point wiring diagrams.

1.18 TESTING

- A. As each wiring system is completed, it shall be tested for continuity and freedom from grounds.
- B. As each electrically operated system is energized, it shall be tested for function.
- C. The Contractor shall perform megger and resistance tests and special tests on any circuits or equipment when an authorized inspection agency suspects the system's integrity or when requested by the Architect or Engineer.
- D. All signaling and communications systems shall be inspected and tested by a qualified representative of the manufacturer or equipment vendor. Submit four (4) copies of reports indicating results.
- E. Tests shall be witnessed by field representatives of the Architect or Engineer or shall be monitored by a recorder when appropriate. Furnish a written record of each system test indicating date, system, test conditions, duration and results of tests.
- F. Instruments required for tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

1.19 FINAL INSPECTION AND PUNCH LIST

- A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.20 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.
- B. Digital copy (pdf) of operating and maintenance manuals shall be assembled for the Electrical work by the Contractor and provided on a flash drive.
- C. All shop drawings and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of replacement material required. Major items of equipment shall consist of not less than the following:
  - 1. Distribution switchgear.
  - 2. Load transfer equipment.
  - 3. Motor controllers.
  - 4. Fire Alarm System.
  - 5. Specialty equipment.
- D. Standard NEMA publications on the operation and care of equipment may be furnished in lieu of manufacturer's data where the manufacturer's instruction is not available.
- E. These shall be combined into a single electronic file in .PDF format. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.21 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawings shall be turned over to the Architect. This shall apply particularly to underground and concealed work, and to other systems where the installation varies to a degree which would justify recording the change.

1.22 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
- B. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contract for a period of one (1) year minimum from date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.

- C. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are not immediately discovered after systems and placed in operation. These items include, but are not limited to, motor controller malfunction, heater element changes required for motor controller, fuse replacement where fuses blow due to abnormal shorts, adjustments and/or replacement of malfunctioning equipment and adjusting special equipment and communication systems to obtain optimum performance.
- D. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as making normally anticipated adjustments or correcting adjustment errors on the part of the Owner's personnel.
- E. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.
- F. Extended warranties shall be provided where indicated in the equipment specification Sections.

#### 1.23 OPERATION AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

- A. As each system is put into operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include balancing and adjusting voltages and currents and adjusting all operating equipment.
- B. Caution: Verify that all bearings of equipment furnished are lubricated, all motors are operating in the right direction, and correct overload heater elements are provided on all motors. Do not depend wholly on the other trades judgment in these matters. Follow specific instructions in regard to lubrication of equipment furnished under this Contract.

#### 1.24 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 26 Sections for requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall set the various systems into operation and demonstrate to the Owner and Architect that the systems function properly and that the requirements of the Contract are fulfilled.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the Owner's representatives with detailed explanations of operation and maintenance of equipment and systems. A thorough review of the operating and maintenance manuals shall be included in these instructional meetings.
- D. A minimum of 8 hours shall be allowed for instructions to personnel selected by the Owner. Instructions shall include not less than the following:
  - 1. Show locations of items of equipment and their purpose.
  - 2. Review binder containing instructions and equipment and systems data.
  - 3. Coordinate written and verbal instructions so that personnel understand each.
  - 4. Separate instructions shall be given by manufacturer's representatives for the various special and communications systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 26 0001

## SECTION 26 0002 – ELECTRICAL WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements for Renovation Work
2. Inspection of Existing Building
3. Asbestos Material
4. Work Hours
5. Tobacco Products
6. Barriers and Signage
7. Storage of Tools and Materials
8. Protection of Existing Building and Equipment
9. Confined Spaces
10. Noise, Fumes and Dust Control
11. Removals Disposal and Reuse
12. Continuity of Systems
13. Cutting and Patching
14. Cleaning

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RENOVATION WORK

- A. Refer to Article 1 Specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided for requirements related to renovation work.
- B. Meet with the Owner and Architect before demolition or construction begins to establish procedures for work effort in the existing building. Provide names and phone numbers and establish emergency contact information where work is performed. Provide security information requested by the Owner for all personnel who will be working on site. Educate all construction personnel in regard to the project requirements and procedures.
- C. Coordinate effort with other contractors involved in the renovation project to minimize the disruption, phasing of work, share cleaning responsibilities, etc.

#### 1.3 INSPECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Each bidder shall inspect the project site and the existing building in the early time frame of the bidding period. Conditions shall be compared with information shown on the drawings. Report to the Architect any significant discrepancies which may be discovered in a timely fashion so that direction may be provided in an addendum. After the contract is signed, no allowance will be made for failure to have made a thorough inspection.

1.4 ASBESTOS MATERIAL

- A. Abatement, removal or encapsulation of existing materials containing asbestos is not included in the Contract. Necessary work of this nature will be arranged by the Owner to be done outside of this construction and remodeling project by a company regularly engaged in asbestos abatement. Such work will be scheduled and performed in advance of work in the construction and remodeling project.
  
- B. If, in the performance of the mechanical work, materials are observed which are suspected to contain asbestos, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Architect who in turn will notify the Owner. Work that would expose workers to the inhalation of asbestos particles shall be terminated. Work may be resumed only after a determination has been made and unsafe materials have been removed or encapsulated and the area declared safe.

1.5 WORK HOURS

- A. Work hours for construction shall be as defined in Section 01150- Project Phasing or other specification sections or drawing notes.
  
- B. Where allowed, contractors may work normal hours except after hours is required for operations that are noisy, generate obnoxious fumes or dust, require shut down of ventilation systems, etc. The Owner reserves the right to stop normal hour work where the Owner deems the effort to be disruptive to their ongoing operations.
  
- C. Any work that creates hazards in or requires closure of corridors, exit pathways or stairwells work in corridors must be performed after hours when the building is not occupied.
  
- D. All occupied areas, corridors exit pathways and stairwells must be left clean, lighted (including emergency egress and exit signage) usable and safe at the end of each work shift.
  
- E. Access to the work area shall be coordinated with the Owner; follow all security protocols for parking, sign in, key control, etc. established by the Owner.

1.6 TOBACCO PRODUCTS

- A. Smoking or chewing tobacco products are expressly prohibited to be used within the building and on the premises except where specifically permitted by the Owner or in construction company trailers or vehicles where permitted by the construction company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS- NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BARRIERS AND SIGNAGE

- A. Barriers and signage shall be provided as appropriate to identify work areas and to prevent unauthorized entry by non construction personnel. Refer to appropriate Division 1 specification requirements and notes on the drawings where provided.
- B. All barriers and signs should be high visibility type and be maintained at all times.

3.2 STORAGE OF TOOLS AND MATERIALS

- A. Store all site material and tools in the active job site area, specific storage areas are not provided except where otherwise noted for material and tools. The contractor is responsible for security.
- B. Storage is specifically prohibited in means of egress paths and stairwells.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Owners' property and the property of other contractors shall be respected at all times. Provide drop clothes, visqueen or other suitable barriers where dust and debris is generated. Tape ends of barriers for sealing purposes.
- B. Provide 55 gallon drums or smaller buckets as appropriate and use funnels where draining liquid systems.
- C. Provide plywood sheets for protection of walls, floors or Owner equipment or systems that are remaining in place near demolition or new installation work where there is possible damage from heavy material or equipment.

3.4 CONFINED SPACES

- A. Notify the Owner when performing work in confined spaces. Provide a written procedure for approval and obtain approval from the Owner when so requested.
- B. All work in confined spaces shall be done in accordance with OSHA regulations.

3.5 NOISE FUME AND DUST CONTROL

- A. Provide barriers and ventilation as required to limit the effect from construction generated noise fume and dust control on spaces that continue to be occupied by the Owner. Refer to protection of building and equipment paragraph above. In addition to the basic protection, provide

additional visqueen barriers to limit airborne migration of dust and fumes. Provide supplemental portable fans to exhaust air to the outside of the building where appropriate. Use of the Owners' ventilation systems to induce positive or negative pressure is prohibited unless authorized by the Owner. Shut off ventilation systems serving the area where use of these systems can induce fumes or dust into return or exhaust ducts. Where systems need to remain operational for occupied areas, arrange to temporarily shutoff portions of the system in the work area. Coordinate all efforts requiring modification or shutdown of ventilation systems with the Owner. Contractor shut down of these systems is prohibited without Owner permission.

- B. Arrange with the Owner when required to shutoff fire alarm or smoke detectors to perform work. With the Owners' prior approval. Cover smoke detectors where needed to prevent false alarms due to generated dust or fumes. Minimize outages and coordinate efforts to limit the effect due to false alarms.
- C. Where significant dust or fume generating work, welding or cutting operations are required for removal or new work, provide fume removal equipment with telescoping arms to locally capture the fumes. Fume exhaust shall be directed outside or adequately filtered and recirculated.
- D. Areas shall be thoroughly ventilated after completion of the work on a daily basis to remove residual odors and fumes before occupancy occurs the next day.
- E. Provide vacuum cleaners and other equipment to clean and restore conditions.

### 3.6 REMOVALS DISPOSAL AND REUSE

- A. Refer to the drawings for the scope of remodeling in the existing building.
- B. Cooperate with the General Contractor regarding all removal and remodeling work. Each Contractor shall remove existing work which is associated with his trade and which will be superfluous when the new work is installed and made operational.
- C. Extraneous conduit and wiring which is or becomes accessible shall be removed back to source or last active device. Conduit and wiring that is and remains inaccessible shall be abandoned. Upon completion of the work no abandoned boxes, conduits or wiring shall extend thru finished floors, walls or ceilings.
- D. When it is necessary to reroute a section of active circuitry the rerouted section shall be installed before removing the existing in order to minimize system down time.
- E. Where existing equipment, boxes, conduits etc. are removed and holes are left in existing walls, finished ceilings, floors etc. these holes shall be patched using materials to match the existing construction to restore and maintain the integrity of the existing partition.
- F. Materials and equipment which are removed shall not be reused within the scope of this project unless specifically noted to be relocated or reused. Turn over to the Owner and place where directed on the premises all removed material and equipment so designated by the Owner. All material and equipment which the Owner does not wish to retain shall become the property of

the Contractor responsible for removal and shall be removed from the premises and properly disposed.

- G. Disposal of materials regulated by EPA, including lamps and ballasts shall be done in strict accordance with latest requirements. Provide documentation to the Owner that disposal was properly executed.
- H. Remove, store and reinstall lay-in ceiling tile and grid as needed to perform work in areas where such removal and re-installation is not to be done by the General Contractor. Damaged tile and/or grid shall be replaced with new matching tile and/or grid.
- I. In areas of minor work where the space is not completely vacated, temporarily move portable equipment and furnishings within the space as required to complete the work. Coordinate this activity with Owner. Protect the Owner's property by providing dust covers and temporary plastic film barriers to contain dust. Remove barriers and return equipment and furniture upon completion of the work.
- J. Refinish any surface disturbed under this work to match existing, except where refinishing of that surface is included under the General Contract.
- K. The removal of fire alarm devices, if those devices are not to be reused, shall include all programming changes need at the fire alarm head end panel.

### 3.7 CONTINUITY OF SYSTEMS

- A. Work shall be so planned and executed as to provide reasonably continuous services of existing systems throughout the construction period. Where necessary to disrupt services for short periods of time for connection, alteration or switch-over, the Owner shall be notified in advance and outages scheduled at the Owner's reasonable convenience.
- B. Submit, on request, a written step-by-step sequence of operations proposed to accomplish the work, The outline must include tentative dates, times of day for disruption, downtime and restoration services. Submit the outline sufficiently in advance of the proposed work to allow the Architect to review the information with the Owner. Upon approval, final planning and the work shall be done in close coordination with the Owner.
- C. Shutdown of system and work undertaken during shutdowns shall be bid as being done during normal working hours. If the Owner should require such work be performed outside of normal working hours, reimbursement shall be made for premium time expenses only.

### 3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Division 1 – General Requirements for information regarding cutting and patching.
- B. Plan the work well ahead of the general construction. Where conduits are to pass thru new walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceilings, place sleeves in these elements or arrange with the General Contractor to provide openings where sleeves are not practical. Where sleeves or openings have not been installed, cut holes and patch as required for the installation of this

work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building shall be repaired or rectified.

- C. Where conduits are to pass thru, above or behind existing walls, partitions, floors, roof or ceiling, cutting, patching and refinishing of same shall be included in this contract. Core drilling and saw cutting shall be utilized.
- D. All material, methods and procedures used in patching and refinishing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of specifications governing the various trades. The final appearance and integrity of the patched and refinished areas must meet the approval of the Architect. Wall, floor and ceiling refinishing must extend to logical termination lines (entire ceiling of the room repainted, for instance), if an acceptable appearance cannot be attained by finishing a partial area.
- E. Provide steel angle or channel lintels to span openings which are cut in existing jointed masonry wall where the opening span exceeds 16 inches. Provide framing around roof openings for required support of the roof deck.

### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.
- B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.
- C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain.

END OF SECTION 26 0002

## SECTION 26 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
- B. Rated Systems: Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops (minimum positive pressure of .01 inches of water column) and E119 (ANSI/UL 263) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Time-Temperature Curve. Firestopping shall provide an “F” fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated. Firestop systems shall meet all requirements of the Ohio Building Code.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
  - 1. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
  - 2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of

construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:
1. Hilti, Inc.
  2. Specified Technologies Inc.
  3. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.

### 2.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. These shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.
- C. Provide firestop system for every conduit or opening at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.
- D. Provide rigid supports for conduit on both sides of the fire resistance rated wall or assembly where required as part of the fire stop assembly.
- E. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirement with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.
- F. Refer to 26 0533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems for sleeve requirements and treatment of penetrations not requiring firestopping.
- G. Annular space of penetrations of nonfire-resistant-rated floor, floor/ceiling assemblies, or the ceiling membrane of a nonfire-resistant rated roof/ceiling assembly shall be filled with an approved firestopping material to resist the free passage of flame and products of combustion.
- H. Smoke Barriers:

1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a firestopping system to prevent the passage of smoke.

I. Smoke Partitions:

1. Penetrations shall be sealed with a caulking material to prevent the passage of smoke.  
Non-rated smoke partitions do not require a fire stopping system.

3.2 BUILDING STRUCTURE FIRE STOPPING

A. Where building structural members have a fire stopping system installed and portions of this fire stopping system are removed to install new systems hangers, the E.C. shall provide new fire stopping system onto portions of the building structure and hanger where fire stopping was removed. The fire stopping system shall be equal to the existing system and be 2-hour rated.

END OF SECTION 26 0004

*This page left blank intentionally*

## SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 VAC and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 VAC and less.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and XHHW.
- C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for armored cable, Type AC and metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

#### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
  5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONDUCTOR SIZE

- A. Refer to schedule on drawings.

#### 3.2 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

#### 3.3 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- D. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, in raceway.
- E. Use conductors such as type FEP with high temperature insulation as identified in the NEC for connections to resistance heating elements or in other areas subject to temperature exceeding the rating of THWN, XHHW or THHN.
- F. In addition to the conduit system, a separate grounding conductor shall be installed with all feeders and branch circuitry.
- G. Equipment grounding conductors shall be green, or completely taped green, at all accessible points.
- H. Wire size ampacity shall equal or exceed its overload protective device. Where sizes shown on the drawings are greater than the apparent ampacity requirements, the size shown shall prevail to compensate for voltage drop. In no instance shall conductors be installed that are less than required by the N.E.C. Minimum conductor size shall be No. 12 AWG except No. 14 AWG may be used for control wiring or where otherwise specifically indicated.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Conduit systems shall be clean and clear before pulling wires. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway. Pulling of branch circuit conductors shall be performed by manual means without the use of levers or heavy pulling devices that may compromise the conductor's or insulation integrity.
- D. A maximum of 8 conductors shall be installed in a branch circuit conduit unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings. Equipment ground conductors are not counted when determining maximum fill.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Wiring in vertical raceways shall be supported with strain relief devices; Kellems grips or approved equal.
- G. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- H. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- J. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- K. Underground splices (including splices in exterior pullboxes and manholes) shall be made using sealing kits or wire nuts U.L. listed and approved for the application.
- L. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack. Refer to additional notes on plans for branch circuitry installation requirements.

### 3.5 TESTING

- A. As each wiring system is completed, it shall be tested for continuity and freedom from grounds.
- B. As each electrically operated system is energized, it shall be tested for function.

- C. On all electric services including change-outs, backfeeds, etc. the Contractor shall verify phase rotation and voltage readings to assure the final installation is proper. Submit to the Engineer in writing a record of voltage readings and current readings taken at no-load and fully loaded conditions.
- D. The Contractor shall perform megger and resistance tests and special tests on any circuits or equipment when an authorized inspection agency suspects the system's integrity or when requested by the Engineer.
- E. Tests shall be witnessed by field representatives of the Engineer or shall be monitored by a recorder. Furnish a written record of each system test indicating date, system, test conditions, duration and results of tests. Copies of all test reports shall be included in the O&M manuals.
- F. Instruments required for tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

## SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

## 2.2 GROUNDING RODS

- A. Grounding Rods shall be copper clad, molten welded copper to steel; unless otherwise designated, ¾" diameter X 10 ft. long.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Clamps and continuity devices shall be non-ferrous material, UL approved. Connections to ground rods and all underground connections shall be made with welded connections ("Thermoweld" or "Cadweld").

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.

4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  6. Flexible raceway runs.
  7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Wiring devices shall be connected with grounding jumper from ground pole on device to grounding screw (or grounding pigtail) in the outlet box.
- D. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
  2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
- C. Main service neutral shall be grounded to the street side of the building water service. A bonding jumper shall be installed around the water meter. In addition to using the water service as a grounding electrode, effectively grounded building steel, driven ground rods outside or buried electrode shall be provided and connected. Bond to interior metallic water, gas and all other metallic lines.
- D. The complete metal conduit system shall be used for the equipment grounding system. Conduit systems and associated fittings and terminations shall be made mechanically tight to provide a continuous electrical path to ground and shall be safely grounded at all equipment by bonding all metallic conduit to the equipment enclosures with locknuts cutting thru paint of enclosures. Bond all conduits entering service entrance switchboard with a ground wire connecting the grounding bushings to the equipment ground bar. Conductors shall be sized per NEC Tables 250-66 and 250-122. Bond all communications conduit systems to ground.

- E. In addition to using the conduit system for grounding, a complete auxiliary green wire equipment grounding system shall be installed, continuous from main ground, thru distribution and branch circuit panelboards and paralleling all feeders and branch circuit wiring. Grounding conductor sizes shall comply with NEC Table 250-122, minimum size shall be #12 copper except #14 on control circuits. This shall apply to all circuits rated 100 volts or more above ground potential.
- F. Ground neutral of all transformers for separately derived systems.
- G. Motor frames shall be bonded to the equipment grounding system by an independent green wire, sized as shown.
- H. Cord connected appliance frames shall be grounded to the equipment grounding system thru a green wire in the cord.
- I. A green grounding conductor shall be installed in each non-metallic conduit and all flexible conduits, including exterior underground conduits.
- J. System neutral connections shall be insulated from metal enclosures except at the neutral of the service entrance equipment and on the neutral of a separately derived system. Connections to the main service enclosure shall be by means of bonding jumpers.
- K. The building neutral shall be identified throughout with white conductors for 280/120 volt systems and grey conductors for 480/277 volt systems. Where there are neutral conductors from a separately derived system (such as 120/208 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire where the main building service is 277/480 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire) the neutrals of the two systems shall be separately identifiable per NEC Article 200.
- L. A minimum #6 ground wire shall be run from each telephone backboard/data rack back to the main building ground. Or where indicated on the drawings or in the specifications, a separate communications grounding system shall be provided and bonded to the electrical grounding system at the main ground bar.
- M. Where metal covers on pull boxes and junction boxes are used, they shall comply with the grounding and bonding requirements of NEC Article 250.
- N. Connections to driven ground rods or other such electrodes shall be a minimum of 3 feet from the building foundation wall or beyond the roof drip line, whichever is greater.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

## SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - e. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    - f. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - 3) Hilti Inc.
      - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  - 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  - 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Utilize supports with swivel type attachments to maintain true vertical support from sloped structure or inclined structural elements (such as beam clamp with swivel option).

- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on blocking attached to substrate by means that meet anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Provide dowel rods to connect concrete bases to concrete floors/slabs/substrates. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on maximum 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
- B. Provide epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor/slab/substrate, unless concrete bases are installed directly on grade. Place and secure anchorage devices. Using setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- C. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast galvanized or stainless-steel anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
- D. Indoor bases shall be at least 4" thick and shall have straight and finished sides and a 1"-45 degree chamfer at the top perimeter. Reinforcing steel bars shall be placed in both directions of the bases. Where required for supplemental support, provide lateral support work to adjacent wall(s). Provide concrete bases/housekeeping pads beneath all electrical power and systems distribution equipment that is floor mounted or wall mounted within 4" of the floor.
- E. Outdoor bases shall be at least 6" thick and shall have straight and finished sides and a 1"-45 degree chamfer at the top perimeter. Perimeter of pads shall extend down below the frostline. Reinforcing steel bars shall be placed in both directions of the bases and a mesh overlay shall be provided. Where required for supplemental support, provide lateral support work to adjacent wall(s). Provide concrete bases/housekeeping pads beneath all electrical power and systems distribution equipment that is slab or grade mounted or mounted within 6" of slab or grade.
- F. Unless indicated otherwise in specifications or on drawings, use minimum 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Size and provide concrete bases so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from the edge of the concrete base.
- G. Forms: As required for equipment pads or other special applications in field, provide forms made of steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement, and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free distortion and defects. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. Set forms to required grades and lines, rigidly braced and secured. Provide sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuous progress of work, and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement. Clean forms after each use, and coat with form release agent as often as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage. Form areas that involve termination of spare conduits below grade, or that involve continuation of conduits by others, accordingly to accommodate easy future access to the ends of conduits for future extensions.
- H. Reinforcement: Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs. Provide metal expansion caps for one end of each dowel bar in expansion joints. Design caps with one end closed and minimum length of 3" to allow bars movement of not less than 1", unless otherwise indicated. Provide these for joining applications where continuous pouring cannot be accomplished.

- I. Concrete Placement: Remove loose material from subbase surface immediately before placing concrete. Check subbase and forms for line and grade before placing concrete. Moisten subbase if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Place concrete using methods that prevent segregation of mix. Use splash boards to divert the flow of concrete away from the trench sides, and to avoid dislodging soil and stones. Coordinate with Owner's Representative at least 72 hours prior to placing concrete. Line up concrete trucks as required to achieve one continuous pour where applicable. Do not backfill until a minimum of 48 hours have passed.
- J. Concrete Finishing: Smooth surface by screeding after striking-off and consolidating concrete. Provide Class A finishing. Broom finish concrete pads, and aprons around pullboxes and structures. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic over affected areas for at least 14 days after placement.

### 3.5 PLYWOOD EQUIPMENT BOARDS

- A. Plywood Equipment Boards: Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent. Provide plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less than ¾ inches deep. Provide marine grade plywood where subject to moisture conditions. Provide Simpson Strong Tie (or equal) expansion screw anchors.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, boards shall be painted with two coats of good grade weatherproof flat gray non-conductive fire-retardant paint on all sides and edges (prior to mounting) and plumbed in a true vertical position. Provide nominal ½" rustproof spacers between back of plywood and wall. Cut, fit, and place plywood equipment boards accurately in location, alignment, and elevations to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads. Maintain at least 4 inches from bottom of plywood equipment boards and the finished floor surface.
- C. Unless directed otherwise in field, plywood equipment boards shall be 8 feet high by ¾ inches deep by length shown on drawings (as dimensioned or as scaled) or length as required to accommodate equipment if not indicated on drawings. Unless directed otherwise in field, provide plywood equipment boards for all indoor surface mounted panelboards and systems "head-end" equipment for all applications where located in mechanical or electrical rooms/areas and only where specifically shown on drawings for all other applications.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

*This page left blank intentionally*

## SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel only; set-screw or compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 CABLE TRAY (Wire Basket Type)

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Mono Systems.
  - 3. MP Husky.
  - 4. Thomas & Betts.
  - 5. Cablofil.
  - 6. Cope.
  - 7. Wiremaid.
- B. Description: Basket tray shall be steel wire structure, welded at all wire intersections and zinc plated after construction. 12" wide with 4" load depth (unless size is indicated otherwise on the plans), supported at 12 ft. intervals at a minimum or as required by manufacturer to meet load rating and as field conditions and structure dictate.
- C. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide metal basket trays, of types, classes and sizes indicated, with splice plates, bolts, nuts and washers for connecting units. Construct units with rounded edges and smooth surfaces; in compliance with applicable standards; and with the following additional construction features.
- D. All field formed bends or transitions shall be either a UL listed and approved assembly or where the tray is modified in the field, shall be Field Evaluated and approved by UL.
- E. Splice connectors shall be the bolted type. The resistance of fixed splice connections between adjacent sections of tray shall not exceed .00033 ohms. Splice connector construction shall be such that a splice may be loaded anywhere within the support span without diminishing rated load capacity (and grounding capacity) of the basket tray. Splice plates shall be furnished with straight sections and fittings or with clamp fittings to enable field cut and formed bends as recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Cable Tray Supports: Shall be placed so that the support spans do not exceed maximum span as recommended by the manufacturer. Supports shall be constructed from 12-gauge steel formed shape channel members with necessary hardware such as trapeze support kits. Basket trays installed adjacent to walls shall be supported on wall mounted brackets.

- G. Trapeze hangers shall be supported by 3/8" (minimum) diameter rods or cable suspension system listed and approved for use by the tray manufacturer. Provide PVC sheath on threaded rod section passing thru basket when center-hung type supports are utilized to protect cabling.

## 2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Brushed Aluminum with snap-on covers.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Mono Systems.
    - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    - c. Hubbell Wiring Systems.

## 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- D. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- E. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- F. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
  - a. Mechanical rooms.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT except MC cable may be utilized in walls where routed vertically. (Provide homeruns in EMT to the center of rooms and utilize MC for vertical drops to receptacles/devices. No horizontal MC runs in walls except where run to devices below windows). FMC may be utilized in existing walls.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. EMT: Use all steel, compression type or all steel setscrew type, concrete tight.
3. Flexible conduit: Use malleable iron, "squeeze" type, non-insulated. (For lighting fixture whips only: Use all steel or die-cast screw-in connector).
4. Liquid-tight conduit: steel or malleable iron.

### 3.2 CABLE OR BASKET TRAY APPLICATION

- A. Locate tray such that a minimum 12" clearance is maintained above and to one side of tray to accommodate installation of cabling. Carefully coordinate installation with other trades to maintain this clearance.
- B. For wire basket type tray, follow the manufacturer's installation details for cutting methods and locations for field formed connections, bends and offsets.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter. Generally run conduit and conductors as high as practicable against underside of floor slab in concrete construction or immediately below the **top chord** of bar joist construction unless otherwise shown or noted. This high level zone shall be used for running electrical raceways and shall be grouped or racked together wherever feasible. Runs at bottom chord level or ceiling grid level are not acceptable.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. Plan raceway routing to minimize the number of offsets and junction boxes.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated. All conduit shall parallel building lines.
- G. Conduit shall be run overhead and shall not be run below concrete slabs unless specifically indicated on the drawings and in the legend on the drawings.
- H. Conduit crossing building expansion joints shall have expansion provisions with grounding continuity, use special expansion fittings listed for the application. Refer to the Architectural and Structural floor plans and details for locations of expansion joints.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Raceways for Data, Audio Visual and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
  - 1. 1-Inch Trade Size minimum: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
  - 2. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
  - 3. Raceway shall be installed continuously from outlet box to above edge of nearest cable tray above accessible ceiling.
  - 4. Bond raceway to cable tray with approved grounding bushing, bonding jumper and necessary fittings.

- L. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in all locations except MC may be used for lighting fixture whips.
- M. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- N. Do not install wall-mounted boxes back-to-back in opposite sides of wall; in stud walls, boxes shall be on opposite side of studs.
- O. Provide access to all junction and pull boxes.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface. Provide trim ring compatible with finish floor system.
- Q. Pull mandrel or large swab thru conduit to assure freedom from debris before pulling wires. Use listed pulling lubricants where necessary.
- R. Provide four (4) 1 inch diameter spare conduits for each flush mounted branch circuit panelboard; extend from top of panelboard to above an accessible ceiling for future use.
- S. Contractor shall record carefully on a set of "as-built" prints, the exact location of all feeder conduits (100 amps and larger).
- T. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, a maximum of 8 conductors shall be installed in a branch circuit conduit. This maximum is a count of all phase and neutral conductors only.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED CONDUIT OUTDOORS

- A. Only install conduit exposed outdoors when it is impossible to do otherwise, or only if specifically indicated for such installation case-by-case elsewhere in documents. Installation convenience, financial considerations, lack of coordination with other trades and similar rationale are not sufficient reasons for conduit sizes per NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code, NEC). Provide expansion fittings, which are Listed and labeled for the respective applications, at all building expansion joints and at maximum distances of 100 feet. Paint all such conduits with at least two coats of UV-resistant weatherproof paint. Provide colors to match respective surrounding surfaces; submit colors to Design Professional for review in advance of procuring paint.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED CONDUIT ON ROOFS

- 1. Only install conduit exposed on rooftops when it is impossible to do otherwise, or only if specifically indicated for such installation case-by-case elsewhere in documents. Installation convenience, financial considerations, lack of coordination with other trades and similar rationale are not sufficient reasons for doing so. In cases where conduits must be installed on rooftops, de-rate conductors and modify conduit sizes per NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code, NEC). Provide expansion fittings, which are Listed and labeled for the respective applications, at all building expansion joints and at maximum

distances of 100 feet. Paint all such conduits with at least two coats of UV-resistant weatherproof paint. Provide white paint of flat rooftops that have finishes white in color, and for otherwise-colored roof finishes that are not visible from the building interior or from the ground outdoors. Elsewhere select colors to match surrounding surfaces; submit colors to Design Professional for review in advance of procuring paint.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

*This page left blank intentionally*

## SECTION 26 0537 – J-HOOK PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- A. Conduit/Raceway/Pathway: “Conduit”, “raceway”, “pathway” and similar terms shall be taken to mean “conduit” unless specifically indicated otherwise in project manual documents, or unless specifically directed otherwise in field by Owner or Design Professionals. All such terms shall be considered synonymous for the general purposes of installation means and methods.
- B. Provide J-Hook pathway systems only for the following limited applications: Class 2 (“low voltage”) control wiring above accessible finished-ceiling systems.
- C. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Prior to commencing with any related work, submit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Routing.
  - 2. Scaled layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
  - 3. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
  - 4. Clearances for access above and to side of pathways.
  - 5. Vertical elevation of pathways above the floor or below bottom of ceiling structure.
  - 6. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 7. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 J-HOOK PATHWAYS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to being equivalent and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the manufacturers listed below, or equivalent NRTL listed and labeled equivalent.
  - 1. Cooper B-Line (basis of design, model numbers as specified further below).
  - 2. Mono-Systems, Inc.
- B. Materials Description:
  - 1. Provide J-Hook system components that are plenum-rated (regardless of whether air plenum ceilings exist on the project). Provide J-Hooks, not Cable Fasteners, and not Bridle Rings. Provide open-top hooks, so cables can be laid into J-Hooks rather than threaded through. Provide tool-less cable retainer clips (do not use cable ties). Provide hooks sized for maximum 40% fill (in cross section) based on outside diameter of cables. Accordingly, provide multiple sets of J-Hooks along any given pathway as applicable.
  - 2. Provide necessary factory hooks, cable retainers, fasteners, attachment kits, etc. as required for complete installations.

## 2.2 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. Provide steel units with rolled hook edges to prevent damage to cable jackets and insulation.
- B. Cable hooks for non-corrosive areas shall be pre-galvanized steel, ASTM A653. Where additional strength is required, cable hooks shall be spring steel with a zinc-plated finish, ASTM B633, SC3.
- C. Cable hooks for corrosive areas shall be stainless steel, AISI Type 304.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide J-Hook support along “free-air” cable pathway routes. Provide J-Hooks at four-foot intervals and at offsets. Route J-Hooks above ceilings through corridors and similar open areas wherever possible to minimize above-ceiling wall penetrations.
- B. Layout and install all electrical work in strict compliance with Chapter 1, Part B, Section 110.26 of the latest adopted edition of NFPA 70. Locations and routing that may be shown on plans are schematic and diagrammatic in nature. Layout all proposed pathway routing, elevations, installation methods, etc. on coordination drawings and coordinate all proposed routing with all affected trades prior to commencing with work. In addition, review the information with Owner and Design Professionals for all areas where pathways will be visible after completion of construction, to ensure a neatly organized installation occurs. Where exposed in finished areas, install in a manner that minimizes detrimental effects on room aesthetics. Install as out of site as reasonably possible.
- C. Keep pathways at least 24 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal runs above liquid and steam piping. Level and square runs, and install at proper elevations and heights. Do not begin installation of cables until J-Hook pathway installations are complete and until installations locations (end to end) are in a weatherproof environment. Install pathways so that they are accessible for cable installation after construction is complete. Install pathways with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables. Strictly adhere to factory load capacities and fill capacity. Provide factory cable retainers, fasteners, attachment kits, and other accessories as required for a complete installation.
- D. Securely anchor (mechanical, not adhesive) J-Hooks directly to structural components of the building. Do not anchor J-Hooks to ductwork, conduit, piping, fixtures, equipment, ceiling supports (rods, wires, T-bars), etc. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 and related sections for hangers and supports. Support using factory-approved methods. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with factory cable clamps, retainers, fasteners, attachment kits or flexible Velcro-secured wraps compliant with NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps/wraps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Use of synthetic or plastic “tie-wraps”, “zip ties”, “wire ties” and similar products are not permitted as a permanent means of anchoring, securing, supporting or otherwise installing any cables, conductors, conduits, raceways, devices equipment or other electrical work. Do not use perforated strap.
- E. Coordinate work prior to rough-in with respective equipment and cable installers, and with Owner’s Representative. Carefully coordinate proposed routing, including elevations, with

affected installers and entities prior to rough-in. Neatly route paths parallel and perpendicular to building architectural lines, plumb on walls, and at a consistent elevation wherever possible. Install paths in a uniform plane/elevation wherever possible. Keep horizontal and vertical offsets to an absolute minimum. Route paths so that a minimum of 24 inches exists between cables and potential EMI sources such as lighting ballasts, motors, power wiring, dimmer circuits, etc.

- F. Provide a minimum of two (2) 4-inch bushed conduit sleeves where pathway is routed above inaccessible ceilings, and at penetrations of floors, masonry walls, fire rated walls, smoke-tight partitions, smoke-related partitions, and similar elements. Provide smoke and fire stopping at such penetrations as applicable in (see Section 260502). Provide EMT conduit for “drops” from paths to outlets and equipment, with sweep bends, insulated throat fittings and 200-pound pull string.

END OF SECTION 26 0537

*This page left blank intentionally*

## SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
  - 2. Wiring device circuit identification.
  - 3. Warning labels and signs.
  - 4. Equipment identification labels.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

#### 2.2 WIRING DEVICE CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Marker Tape: Self-laminating, clear polyester, 3/8" high tape with black lettering.
- B. Provide label on every wiring device cover plate, indicating panel and circuit breaker fed from. Utilize 12 pt. font. Mount label on face of device cover plate, centered near the top.

### 2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 mm)."

### 2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Phenolic Label: Adhesive backed, with black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Electrical and Auxiliary Systems Box, Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed branch circuit, alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Identify panel and branch circuit number(s) on all junction box covers permanently clearly printed with bold black indelible marker.
  - 3. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
- B. Conduit and junction boxes:
  - 1. Color code or label all junction boxes and exposed conduit at 20 ft. intervals. Coding shall be painted or labels of the pre-manufactured type permanently mounted with metal or plastic band.
  - 2. Label panelboard and branch circuit number(s) on outside of junction box cover at all junction boxes containing branch circuit wiring. Labelling shall be neatly done utilizing black indelible ink markers.

3. Paint all junction boxes and covers for fire alarm wiring red.
  4. Provide a color identification scheme under heavy plastic cover hanging in the electrical rooms; identification shall be:
    - a) Normal - Black
- C. Branch circuit panelboards:
1. Identify panel designation on directory card within the panel.
  2. Fill out branch circuit directory indicating circuit number and area served, rooms, group of rooms, lighting, convenience outlets, motors, etc. Card index shall be neatly typed.
  3. Replace branch circuit directory in existing panelboards in areas of alteration.
  4. Branch circuit phase conductor color format shall be permanently identified inside each panelboard.
- D. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- E. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated phenolic label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/4-inch- high letters on 5/8-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 1 inch high.
  2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
    - b. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
    - c. Transformers.
    - d. Motor-control centers.
    - e. Disconnect switches.
    - f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    - g. Motor starters.
    - h. Lighting Relay Panel(s).

3. Label shall include equipment name, voltage and where fed from. Where equipment is located in finished spaces, accessible to the public, in addition to adhesive, secure labels with screws, one on each end.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
  1. Color shall be factory applied.
  2. Colors for 240/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
    - d. Neutral: White

END OF SECTION 26 0553

SECTION 26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

**PART 1: GENERAL**

- 1.0 Section Includes
  - A. Lighting Control Components and Systems:
    - 1. Line Voltage Wall Switches Low Voltage Wall Switches and Sensors
    - 2. Occupancy / Vacancy Sensors Detection
    - 3. Power Interfaces
    - 4. Line Voltage Wall Switches and Sensors
    - 5. Wireless Devices and Systems
- 1.1 Related Requirements
  - A. Section 262726 Wiring Devices
  - B. Section 265113 Interior Lighting
- 1.2 References
  - A. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
    - 1. UL 916- Energy Management Equipment
    - 2. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
    - 3. UL 1472 – Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls
  - B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code
  - C. IEC 61000-4-2 Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) – Part 4-2: Testing and Measurement Techniques-Electrostatic Discharge Immunity Test; 2008
  - D. NEMA WD 7-2011: Occupancy Motion Sensors
  - E. NEMA SSL 7A: Phase Cut Dimming
  - F. FCC Part 15 and equivalent ISED / NOM
- 1.3 Administrative Requirements
  - A. Coordination
    - 1. Coordinate placement of daylight and occupancy sensors to achieve optimum performance. Proper sensor placement should be coordinated with others to avoid obstructions that would interfere with maintaining prescribed light levels
    - 2. Coordinate the work to provide luminaires and lamps that are compatible with the lighting controls to be installed
    - 3. Notify architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work
- 1.4 Submittals
  - A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 0001
  - B. Shop Drawings include
    - 1. Floor Plan(s) showing device and accessories layout
    - 2. System schematic/typical riser diagrams
  - C. Product Data Sheets
- 1.5 Project Closeout Documentation

- A. Provide a factory published manual
  - 1. Warranty
  - 2. Technical support contact
  - 3. Electronic manual on manufacturer's website for free download
  
- 1.6 Quality Assurance
  - A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
    - 1. Remote Support: Manufacturer capable of providing remote support and ability to virtually connect with customers to address issues.
    - 2. On-Site Support: Manufacturer capable of providing on-site response time within the continental United States
    - 3. Service Contracts: Manufacturer capable of providing service contracts for continued on-site and remote support of the lighting control system post-installation for terms up to 10 years from substantial completion.
  - B. All devices are 100% factory function tested prior to delivery
  - C. Compliant with the requirements of NFPA 70
  - D. All power components UL listed for required loads
  
- 1.7 Project Conditions
  - A. Only install equipment after the following site conditions are maintained:
    - 1. Ambient Temperature 14 to 105 degrees F (-10 to 40 degrees C); unless specified extended temperature operation within the product specification sheet.
    - 2. Relative Humidity less than 90% non-condensing
  - B. Standard electrical enclosures are permanently installed
  - C. Equipment is protected from dust, debris and moisture
  
- 1.8 Warranty
  - A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer warrant that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agree to repair or replace (same device or equivalent), materials, and devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
  - B. Five (5) years from the date of shipment

## **PART 2: PRODUCT INFORMATION**

- 2.1 Manufacturers:
  - A. Low Voltage
    - 1. SensorSwitch
    - 4. Current
    - 5. Leviton
    - 6. Wattstopper
    - 7. Sensorworx
    - 8. Acuity-NLight
    - 9. Crestron
  - B. Line Voltage
    - 1. Refer to "26 2726 Wiring Devices" section for acceptable Manufacturers
  
- 2.2 General:

- A. Provide system hardware that is designed, tested, manufactured, warranted by a single manufacturer
- B. Operational Life: At least 10 years expected life while operating within the specified ambient temperature and humidity range
- C. Power Failure Memory: automatically store system settings and recover from a power failure without requiring user input.

Occupancy Detection Technology Requirements:

- D. The occupancy sensor system shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.
- E. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state; thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
- F. For applications where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions), a sensor with an additional "dual" technology shall be used.
- G. Sensors shall utilize an occupancy time delay that keeps lights on after last detected occupancy. Factory default setting of the occupancy time delay shall be 10 minutes.
- H. Allow adjustments to the occupancy time delay based on owner preference, fixture life extension or increase energy savings. Should be done in consultation with the building owner and specifying engineer.
- I. Installer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation, shall determine final sensor location. All sensors shall be factory calibrated for optimum performance for its installed PIR lens, and shall not require initial or subsequent field adjustment of detection sensitivity.
- J. All sensor setting adjustments shall be digital; comprising of a one or more user interfaces: Push-button, Visual Light Infrared, RFID or Bluetooth Programming methods
- K. The installing contractor shall be responsible for a complete and functional system in accordance with all applicable local and national codes.

### 2.3 Low Voltage Wall Switches

- A. Shall be capable of the following:
  - 1. Accept 12-24VAC/VDC
  - 2. Suitable for installation in a single-gang switch box
  - 3. Support On / Off / Dimming and 3-way Connection
  - 4. Single and dual pole options
  - 5. Programmable via push button programming with visual LED visual feedback

### 2.4 Line Voltage Wall Switches

- A. Shall be capable of the following:
  - 1. Shall accept Class 1 wiring directly.
  - 2. Devices will operate as On / Off and Dimming (pending model variant)
  - 3. Dimming devices shall be 0-10V sink devices
  - 4. Multi-way switches allow for 3-way, 4-way and up to 9 connections.
  - 5. All Multi-Way devices On / Off loads will operate and respond in unison.

6. Multi-way devices with dimming loads will operate in unison when initiated by a dimming device
7. Multi-way device is a class 1 low voltage data bus and must not be used with a standard toggle switch.
8. Count down timer capabilities
9. Single and dual pole options

B. Phase Dimming Wall Switches;

Shall be capable of the following:

1. Shall accept Class 1 wiring directly.
2. Devices will operate on / off and dimming LED load types
3. Compatible with NEMA SSL 7A

C. Line Voltage Wall Switch with Occupancy Sensor

- A. Sensor shall provide wall-to-wall PIR occupant movement supporting small (hand motions) and large (walking motion) detection .
- B. In areas with periodic or permanent obstruction to a sensor's field of view, sensors that utilize dual technology detection shall be used (as specified in above section 1.1, Occupancy Sensor Technology Requirements).
- C. For applications requiring independent control of two loads, a sensor with two dual relays and dual override switches shall be required. Each relay shall have independent programmable occupancy time delays.
- D. Light Commercial devices will be designated as 120 VAC and lower load rating compared to commercial based products.
- E. Sensor shall recess into single gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
- F. Sensor shall meet NEC grounding requirements by providing a dedicated ground connection internally and intrinsically through its mounting strap.
- G. Line and load wire connections shall be interchangeable, such that installer cannot make an improper connection to a line/load in a manner that will cause malfunction or damage to the sensor.
- H. Sensor shall not require a neutral connection regardless of number of poles and/or detection technology (only exception is versions with lighted push-buttons).
- I. Sensor shall not allow any leakage of current to pass to the load when sensor is in the unoccupied (off) condition. Sensor shall not require a minimum load to be connected to function.
- J. Sensor shall have optional features for photocell/daylight override, vandal resistant lens, low temperature/high humidity operation.
- K. All sensor settings, including time delay and photocell settings shall be digital and accessible for adjustment via one or more user interfaces.
- L. Wall Switch sensors shall have field programmable adjustments for selecting operational modes, occupancy time delays, minimum on time, and photocell set-point as applicable.
- M. All models shall be capable of both Auto-On, Manual On, and Partial-On operation.
- N. All models shall be capable of a "Reduced Turn On" operation where the initial PIR turn on level is higher in order to eliminate PIR from reflective surfaces from being detected. PIR shall be returned to normal levels upon initial PIR detection.
- O. All models shall have a "Predictive Off" mode where user can manually turn the lights off when leaving the room and still have them come on automatically when they return to space.

- P. All models shall be capable of disabling override switch.
- Q. Multiple switches controlling the same load (3-way or 4-way applications) shall use multi-way based devices.

2.5 Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors – Large Areas

- A. Sensor shall provide wall-to-wall PIR detection such that small hand motions are detected out to 40 ft (12.19 m).
- B. In areas with periodic or permanent obstruction to a sensor's field of view, sensors that utilize dual technology detection shall be used (as specified in above section 1.1, Occupancy Sensor Technology Requirements).
- C. For applications requiring independent control of two loads, a sensor with two dual relays and dual override switches shall be required. Each relay shall have independent programmable occupancy time delays.
- D. Sensor shall meet NEC grounding requirements by providing a dedicated ground connection and intrinsically grounding through its mounting strap.
- E. Line and load wire connections shall be interchangeable, such that installer cannot make an improper connection to a line/load in a manner that will cause malfunction or damage to the sensor.
- F. Sensor shall not require a neutral connection regardless of number of poles and/or detection technology.
- G. Sensor shall not allow any leakage of current to pass to the load when sensor is in the unoccupied (Off) condition. Sensor shall not require a minimum load to be connected in order to function.

2.6 Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors

- A. The installing contractor shall install one or more sensors with PIR coverage areas that cover the entire space and all entrance points. Exact placement and quantity required shall be per manufacturer's best practice recommendations.
- B. In areas with periodic or permanent obstruction to a sensor's field of view, sensors that utilize dual technology detection shall be used (as specified in above section 2.2, Occupancy Sensor Technology Requirements).
- C. Sensors shall interconnect with other sensors and power/relay packs with class 2, three-conductor wire.
- D. Sensors shall operate on 12 to 24 VAC or VDC and consume no more than 5 mA so that up to 14 sensors may be connected to a single power pack.
- E. Upon initial power up, sensors must immediately turn on. Power packs may be wired on the line or load side of local switching and must not exhibit any delays when switch is energized.
- F. Each designated zone shall contain one sensor with a SPDT class 2 auxiliary relay, providing an input to building automation system (BAS). All sensors in designated zone shall communicate to sensor with relay for status to BAS. Sensor relay coil shall energize in the unoccupied state to load share the low voltage current from power pack. Note that power pack must be installed on the Line side of the local toggle switch for auxiliary relay to work properly.
- G. Sensors shall have test mode that temporarily shortens/disable all time delays (e.g., minimum on, occupancy, photocell transition, dimming rates) such that an installer can quickly test operation of sensor. Test mode shall time out and return sensor to normal operation should the installer forget to disable test mode after installation.
- H. Sensors shall have optional features for on/off photocell control, automatic dimming control photocell, high/low occupancy based dimming, and usage in low temperature/high humidity environments.

- I. Sensors with a recessed profile are acceptable substitutes for above ceiling mount sensors

## 2.7 Power Packs

- A. Power packs shall accept and switch 120 VAC, be plenum rated, and provide class 2 power for up to 14 remote sensors.
- B. Power pack shall securely mount to junction location through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
- C. When required by local code, power pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
- D. Power pack shall incorporate a Class 1 relay and an AC electronic switching device. The AC electronic switching device shall make and break the load, while the relay shall carry the current in the on condition. This system shall provide full 20 Amp switching of all load types, and be rated for a minimum of 300,000 cycles.
- E. Power packs shall be single circuit, or two circuits. Slave packs may be used to control additional circuits. When two circuit power packs, or slave packs are used, the power packs must be wired directly to circuit breaker. Otherwise, power packs may be wired on the line or load side of the local switch.
- F. A dry contact relay to connect BMS, HVAC, Fan, etc., shall be provided.

## 2.8 Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors

- A. Sensors shall be self-contained and accept Class 1 wiring directly without the use of a power pack.
- B. The installing contractor shall install one or more sensors with PIR coverage areas that cover the entire space and all entrance points. Exact placement and quantity required shall be per manufacturer's best practice recommendations.
- C. In areas with periodic or permanent obstruction to a sensor's field of view, sensors that utilize dual technology detection shall be used (as specified in above section 2.2, Occupancy Sensor Technology Requirements).
- D. Line and load wire connections shall be interchangeable, such that installer cannot make an improper connection to a line/load in a manner that will cause malfunction or damage to the sensor.
- E. Multiple sensors controlling the same load shall be wired in parallel.
- F. For applications requiring independent control of two loads, a sensor with two dual relays shall be required. Each relay shall have independent programmable occupancy time delays.
- G. Dual relay sensors shall have an optional operational mode called "Alternating On" where when during unoccupied periods, one relay is always left closed (thus one load is always on). The particular relay that is left closed alternates each cycle so that the aging of the connected lamps is even.
- H. Sensors shall be capable of switching 120 VAC and run off 50/60 Hz power. Load ratings shall be 800 W @ 120 VAC and ¼ HP motor load.
- I. Specific sensors capable of switching 5 Amps of two-phase power (208/240 VAC) shall be available. These sensors shall always simultaneously switch both phases as per NEC guidelines.

- J. Wall mounted sensors must be installed at 7 to 8 feet above the floor. Single and two circuit units shall be available.
- K. Sensors shall have test mode that temporarily shortens/disable all time delays (e.g., minimum on, occupancy, photocell transition, dimming rates) such that an installer can quickly test operation of sensor. Test mode shall time out and return sensor to normal operation should the installer forget to disable test mode after installation.
- L. Sensors shall have optional features for on/off photocell control, automatic dimming control photocell, high/low occupancy based dimming, and usage in low temperature/high humidity environments.
- M. Sensor settings may be programmed via pushbutton or via mobile application.
- N. Sensors with a recessed profile are acceptable substitutes for above ceiling mount or fixture mount sensors.

## 2.9 Indoor Photocells and Daylight Harvesting Controls

- A. Low voltage photocell shall accept 12 to 24 VAC or VDC and provide a SPDT relay for interface with remote switching system. Sensor shall interface with occupancy sensors, directly with power pack, or other system as shown.
- B. Photocell shall provide for an on/off set-point, and a deadband to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay shall be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
- C. Photocell set-point and deadband shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating an "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Further adjustment may be made manually if needed.
- D. Deadband setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
- E. Low voltage dimming sensors shall accept 12 to 24 VAC or VDC (from power pack or other low voltage source) and control 0 to 10 VDC dimmable drivers.
- F. Low voltage dimming sensor's set point shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating the "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.
- G. Combination photocell/dimming sensors shall accept 12 to 24 VAC or VDC (from power pack or other low voltage source) and control the on/off function as well as the dimming function of 0 to 10 VDC dimmable drivers.
- H. Combination photocell/dimming sensor's set-point and deadband shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating the "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set point may be manually entered.
- I. Dual zone option shall be available for photocell, dimming, or combination units. The second zone shall be controlled as an "offset" from the primary zone and shall be the zone farthest from the natural light source.
- J. Line voltage versions of the above described photocell and combination photocell/dimming sensors shall be capable of switching 120 VAC and run off of 50/60 Hz power. Load ratings shall be 800 W @ 120 VAC and ¼ HP motor load.
- K. Line voltage versions of the above described dimming sensors shall be capable of powering off 120 VAC.
- L. Line voltage versions of the above described photocell and combination photocell/dimming sensors shall be capable of switching 5 Amps of two phase power (208/240 VAC) shall be available. These sensors shall always simultaneously switch both phases as per NEC guidelines.

- M. Sensors with a recessed profile are acceptable substitutes for above ceiling mount or fixture mount sensors

#### 2.10 Wireless Devices and Systems

- A. Automatically sync for system operation
  - 1. Shall conform to SOC2 criteria
  - 2. Must not use a predefine PIN.
- B. Send and receive messages for real-time operation and feedback
- C. Use industry standard RF protocols (list is subject to change)
  - 1. Bluetooth Devices must be listed with the Bluetooth SIG organization
- D. All devices are FCC / Industry Canada compliant.
- E. Settings shall be programmable via push-button or mobile device application (Apple iOS and Android Operating Systems).

#### 2.11 Emergency Bypass Relays

- A. Where an emergency power system is available and plans indicate control of emergency lighting via occupancy sensor controls, provide U.L. 924 Listed emergency bypass relay(s) to illuminate emergency lighting from emergency power system during a normal power outage.

### **PART 3: EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 Installation

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions for all installation steps
- B. Provide a complete installation per Contract Documents
- C. Where applicable provide FAQs and Quick Start Guides

#### 3.2 Startup and Programming

- A. Provide telephone support via toll free line
- B. Factory trained service available for purchase
- C. Where applicable training video and elearning content

#### 3.5 Maintenance

- A. Factory trained service technicians available within the continental US
- B. Offer integrated help on-screen and via online videos
- C. Factory telephone support via toll free line

END OF SECTION



*This page left blank intentionally*

## SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- C. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and/or surface-mounted cabinets, as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

- a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - c. Kitchen/Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
  - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
  3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
  4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and/or bottom as Project condition dictates.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
  3. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
  4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.
- H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cutler-Hammer.
  2. Siemens.
  3. Square D.
  4. ABB.
- 2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS
- A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

- B. Doors: Secured with vault-type 3 point latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker, Lugs only as identified on the drawings.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

### 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- B. Mains: Circuit breaker and/or lugs only as identified on the drawings. Sized to have 225 amp bussing unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units. Sized to accommodate 42 poles unless indicated otherwise on drawings. Furnish number of breakers shown.
- D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

### 2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents listed on the drawings.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  - 3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  - 4. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  - 5. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
  - 6. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles. Where more than one pole is used, they shall employ a common trip.
    - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits. Type HACR for feeding heating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment.

- d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
  - e. Shunt Trip: 120 -V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
  - f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
  - g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
- B. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
- 1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mount top of lighting and appliance panelboard trim 72 inches above finished floor; distribution panelboard trim 90 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges and ground fault settings as applicable.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from flush mounted panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

#### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Switchboards or panelboards containing a 4-wire, delta connected system where the midpoint of one phase winding is grounded shall be legibly and permanently field marked to indicate "high phase leg to ground" per (2017) NEC 408.3(F).
- C. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporating Owner's final room, area or equipment designations. Temporary conditions of occupancy shall not be utilized as circuit descriptions. Indicated spare circuits shall be specifically labeled as such. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- D. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

*This page left blank intentionally*

## SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
  - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
  - 4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
  - 5. Wall-switch and interior occupancy sensors.
  - 6. Communications outlets.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Eaton Industries, Inc. (Cooper/Arrow Hart).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Legrand).

#### 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- b. Hubbell; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
- c. Leviton; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

### 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. All receptacles installed outdoors shall be weather resistant type.
- C. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper.
    - b. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
    - c. Leviton.
    - d. Hubbell.

### 2.4 TAMPER RESISTANT STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, NEC 406.12 & 517.18(C) and UL 498.
- B. Where indicated on plans to provide Tamper Resistant type receptacle, device shall have non-conductive dual mechanical shutter mechanisms on 120V connection ports, compliant with NEC requirements. This is in addition to required device configuration indicated (ie: Standard Straight Blade, GFCI, etc.).

### 2.5 USB CHARGING TYPE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125V, 20A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, UL 498.
- B. Where indicated on plans to include USB Type Charging ports, device shall include Dual-Port USB Type A-C charging ports with minimum 5 Amps combined charging power (minimum 25 watts), in addition to required device configuration indicated (ie: Standard Straight Blade, GFCI, Tamper-resistant, etc.).

## 2.6 NIGHT LIGHT ACCESSORY

- A. Where indicated on plans to include night light accessory (“NL”), device shall have LED night light, integral with the face of device and photo-sensor for control of night light function. This is in addition to required device configuration indicated (ie: Standard Straight Blade, GFCI, Tamper-resistant, etc.). Where utilized in corridors, NEMA 5-15R, 125V type device may be utilized, Equal to Legrand, “radiant” series with adjustable light settings or Eaton TR7734 series.

## 2.7 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120 V, 20 A:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

## 2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, 0-10V, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches. Unit listed and compatible for type of lighting controlled and rated for connected load unless larger rating is indicated for future capacity.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider, with separate on-off switch; single-pole or three-way switching capability. Comply with UL 1472.

## 2.9 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Refer to Section 26 0923 Lighting Control Devices

## 2.10 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Nylon.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

1. Outdoor receptacle covers shall be "In Use" type rated "Extra Duty".

## 2.11 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, black finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: As noted on plans or as indicated in applicable specification section.

## 2.12 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
  1. Wiring Devices: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing. Switches, receptacles and coverplates for emergency lighting shall match color and type of normal lighting switches.
  2. Device plates: Nylon, to match color of wiring devices.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
  5. All 15 or 20 amp-120V wiring devices located within 6 feet from the edge of a sink, located in Kitchens or Bathrooms or serving electric water cooler shall be GFCI protected type device.
- C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
3. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
  - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
3. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals.
4. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
5. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that controls used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

### 3.2 "PLUG CONNECT/PLUG TAIL" DEVICES

- A. In lieu of terminal screw connected receptacles and switches as specified above, specialized plug-in type devices may be provided as long as it is offered by the same manufacturer and listed equivalent to the same product line specified. Permanent wiring pigtails shall be of sufficient length to enable replacement of device with standard terminal screw type device as required by Code.
- B. Where plug-in type wiring devices are provided, furnish a minimum of five (5) of each type and color device installed to the Owner as spares. Where more than one hundred (100) of any type is installed, provide a minimum of ten (10) spare devices.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

## SECTION 26 2813 - FUSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in, enclosed switches, panelboards, enclosed controllers and motor-control centers.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
  - 2. Mersen.
  - 3. Littelfuse.

#### 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

- D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Provide a minimum of 3 spare fuses of each size/type installed and turn over to Owner.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 2813

## SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Shunt trip switches.
  - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 5. Enclosures.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FUSIBLE/NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cutler-Hammer.
  - 2. Siemens.
  - 3. Square D.
  - 4. ABB.
- B. All starters and disconnect switches shall be of the same manufacturer unless otherwise approved.

- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses specified when so indicated on the drawings, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  - 4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  - 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

## 2.2 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES (Elevator Power Module)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
  - 2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
  - 4. Square D.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.
- C. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.
- E. Accessories:
  - 1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
  - 2. Oiltight ON pilot light.
  - 3. Isolated neutral lug.
  - 4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
  - 5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
  - 6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 24-V dc coil voltage.
  - 7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

## 2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cutler-Hammer.
  - 2. ABB.
  - 3. Siemens.
  - 4. Square D.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  - 3. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
  - 4. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
  - 5. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

## 2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 3. Kitchen/Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
  - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at 6'-0" A.F.F. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices.

- C. Coordinate location of devices to allow working clearances and to avoid interference with other equipment and trades.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved laminated-plastic nameplate.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262816

## SECTION 26 2913 - ENCLOSED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ac, enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less, of the following types:
  - 1. Across-the-line, manual and magnetic controllers.
  - 2. Multispeed controllers.
- B. Refer to “Disconnect Switches” section for switch requirements.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed controllers, minimum clearances between enclosed controllers, and for adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions and clearances.
- D. Motor starters and disconnects shall be manufactured and rated in accordance with NEMA, UL and IEEE Standards. IEC rated contactors and overloads are not acceptable.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- B. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Allen-Bradley Co (Bulletin 509)

2. Cutler-Hammer (Class AN16).
3. Siemens (Class 14).
4. Square D Type S (Class 8536).
5. ABB.

## 2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Manual Controller: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with "quick-make, quick-break" toggle or pushbutton action, and marked to show whether unit is "OFF," "ON," or "TRIPPED." Manual Controllers furnished for fractional horsepower, single phase motors unless otherwise indicated on plans.
1. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristics and NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics. Relays shall have heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate, full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and shall have appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
- B. Magnetic Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated. Provide Magnetic Controllers on all motors one horsepower and greater or any 3 phase motor, unless indicated otherwise on plans.
1. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with a control power transformer of sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity. Provide fusing on control transformer primary and secondary, each phase, and grounded on the secondary.
  2. Overload Relay: Ambient-compensated type with inverse-time-current characteristic and NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic. Provide with heaters or sensors in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of specific motor to which they connect and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
- C. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.
1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by an NRTL. Provide fusible disconnect only where specifically indicated on the drawings or where required by Code.
  2. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
  3. Circuit-Breaker Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

## 2.3 MULTISPEED ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Multispeed Enclosed Controller: Match controller to motor type, application, and number of speeds; include the following accessories:
1. Compelling relay to ensure that motor will start only at low speed.
  2. Accelerating relay to ensure properly timed acceleration through speeds lower than that selected.

3. Decelerating relay to ensure automatically timed deceleration through each speed.

B. Two-speed starters: Shall be two-winding with adjustable time delay on high to low speed. The E.C. shall verify that starter is compatible with the motor that is being furnished.

## 2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Push-Button Stations, LED Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.

C. A Hand-Off-Auto selector switch shall be mounted in the face of each starter enclosure. The selector switch shall be so wired that when it is in the Hand or Auto position, all safety controls are wired in series with the selector switch. All control devices shall be wired in the Auto position only.

D. Provide a green LED pilot light mounted in the face of enclosure. Wire pilot light so that light will be on when motor is energized.

E. Provide a red LED pilot light mounted in the face of enclosure. Wire pilot light so that light will be on when starter power supply is energized.

F. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock control circuit open.

G. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays. Provide adjustable 0-60 second "on" time delay relay on starters where indicated on drawings and wire into the "Auto" position of the selector switch to delay starting.

H. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection. Provide adjustable undervoltage setting. Provide on all 3 phase motor starters 5 HP and larger; wire ahead of the H-O-A switch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide floor set unistrut frame to mount adjacent to equipment being controlled. Allow proper service clearances to equipment.
- B. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controller, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- B. Install all other control and interlock wiring in the field that cannot be factory pre-wired and is indicated on the plans or other specification sections as wired by the Electrical Contractor.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
  - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
  - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
  - 3. Test electrical phase rotation of 3-phase supply feeders.

- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Correct malfunctioning units and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 26 2913

*This page left blank intentionally*

SECTION 26 4313 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPD) FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL  
POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes SPD's for low-voltage power equipment.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer. Manufacturer shall have been engaged in the manufacture of SPD products specified and products shall have been in satisfactory service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with IEEE C62.41, "IEEE Guide for Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits," and test devices according to IEEE C62.45, "IEEE Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits."
- D. Comply with NEMA LS 1, "Low Voltage Surge Protection Devices."
- E. Comply with UL 1283 5<sup>th</sup> Edition, "Electromagnetic Interference Filters," and UL 1449 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, "Surge Protective Devices."

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Service Conditions: Rate surge protection devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
  - 2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F.
  - 3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, non-condensing.
  - 4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet above sea level.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc. (ASCO)
2. Current Technology, Inc. (ABB)
3. Cutler-Hammer, Inc. (Clipper)
4. Liebert Corporation.
5. Thor Systems, Inc.
6. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
7. Square D.
8. LEA International.

## 2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

- A. Surge Protection Device Description: Non-modular, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:
  1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
  2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
  3. Fuses/circuit breaker, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
  4. Integral disconnect switch or circuit breaker to isolate entire suppressor components for repair/replacement.
  5. Redundant suppression circuits.
  6. Surge-event operations counter.
- B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 150kA per mode (300 kA per phase).
- C. Connection Means: Permanently wired.
- D. SPD and overcurrent/disconnect device shall have a short circuit current rating greater than that available on the electrical system.
- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 voltage protection rating compatible with system voltage and configuration as indicated on the drawings for complete protection as follows:
  1. Line to Neutral.
  2. Line to Ground.
  3. Neutral to Ground.

## 2.3 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

- A. Same characteristics and requirements as service entrance suppressors with the following exceptions:
- B. Surge-event operations counter not required.
- C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 65kA per mode (130 kA per phase).

## 2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA 250 (or better), with type matching the enclosure of panel or device being protected.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

- A. Install devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.
- B. Install devices for panelboard and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible (not to exceed 18 inches). Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground. Twist input conductors together to reduce system inductance.
  - 1. Provide multipole circuit breaker or fusible disconnect switch as a dedicated disconnect for suppressor, fuse size and type as recommended by SPD manufacturer.

#### 3.2 PLACING SYSTEM INTO SERVICE

- A. Do not energize or connect service equipment to their sources until surge protection devices are installed and connected.

#### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections and document on test reports:
  - 1. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 4313

*This page left blank intentionally*

## SECTION 26 5113 - INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, light engines (LED's) and drivers.
  - 2. Emergency lighting units.
  - 3. Exit signs.
  - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for LED fixtures or lamps.
- C. See Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, and multi-pole lighting relays and contactors.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes and photometric data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
- C. LED Fixtures: Fixtures with LED light source are noted on lighting fixture schedule with advertised lumen output of light source for fixture/manufacturer specified and color temperature. Listed equal manufacturer shall provide fixture with equivalent lumen output as listed product. If insufficient information is provided, the Engineer may require Project Specific, point-by-point photometric calculations of sample areas utilizing the submitted fixture to prove equivalent performance.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of driver, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Utility Company Energy Rebate Programs
  - 1. LED lighting fixtures shall be Energy Star or DLC listed to comply with local Utility Company Rebate Programs. Does not apply to track lighting fixtures. Fixture submittals that do not have either of these listings clearly indicated in the product data shall be rejected.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. All LED fixtures and components shall be tested and comply under the standards of IESNA LM-79-08, LM-80-08, LM-82-12 and TM-21-11 for measurement and publication of projected long term lumen maintenance, color stability, photometric performance and LED source operating lifetime. Fixture submitted shall meet the listed lifetime rating of the fixture specified, as a minimum.

### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a written, five year replacement material warranty for defective or non-starting LED source assemblies. Warranty period shall begin on date of installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In Lighting Fixture Schedule the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified on drawing schedule.

### 2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598 and NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Polymer Components: Plastic or polymer housing/components of fixture assemblies shall be rated for the temperature (or plenum) environment installed and shall not degrade in structural integrity, shape, color or finish for a minimum of 10 years.
- E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit servicing without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during servicing and when secured in operating position.
- F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
  - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

- a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
  - b. UV stabilized.
2. Glass: Tempered glass, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Servicing Access: Fixtures specified for installation in inaccessible (gypsum/drywall) ceilings/walls, etc. shall be fully serviceable/accessible from the fixture aperture.
- H. Disconnecting Means:
1. Lighting fixtures with luminaires that utilize double-ended lamps and contain driver(s) that can be serviced in place or luminaires that are supplied from multi-wire branch circuits and can be serviced in place shall have a local disconnecting means at/within the fixture complying with NEC Article 410.75.

## 2.3 DRIVERS

- A. Drivers for LED Light Sources:
1. Driver shall be separate component from LED light source and shall be replaceable utilizing mounting screws, factory provided clips and electrical connector bodies.
  2. Dimming (When noted or indicated on Fixture Schedule): 100 to 1 percent of rated lumens via separate 0-10V input (Dimmer) control. Line voltage dimming acceptable when noted on plans.
  3. Level Control/Step-Dimming (When noted or indicated on Fixture Schedule): Minimum capability of bi-level control (100%-50%-Off) or 1/3-2/3-Full on, as noted.
  4. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.
- B. Internal-Type Emergency Fluorescent Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with driver. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate light source continuously at a minimum output of 1000 lumens. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture driver.
  2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
  5. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.

- C. Where plans call for multi-level switching/lighting, provide appropriate driver in fixture as required to accommodate the switching level arrangement of fixture.

## 2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Internally Lighted Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Light source for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
  - 2. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.

## 2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
  - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
  - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
  - 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns luminaire on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Luminaire automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects luminaire from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
  - 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
  - 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  - 6. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.

## 2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.
- C. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- D. Recessed fixtures shall be supported at all 4 corners, independent of each other, from structure above with steel #12 single jack chains. Additionally, securely fasten each fixture to the ceiling framing member by mechanical means such as bolts, screws, rivets or approved clips; install a minimum of one on each four sides of fixture.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 for minimum fixture supports.
- C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
  - 1. Single or Continuous Rows: Provide manufacturer required quantity of suspension cables at minimum intervals to support continuous row fixtures. The E.C. shall support suspended fixtures independently from the ceiling system and as specified by the fixture manufacturer.
- D. Surface or Flush Lighting Fixture Support:
  - 1. The E.C. shall coordinate fixture locations with the trade installing the ceiling system to assure support members are oriented and located to accommodate the lighting fixture layout.
  - 2. Surface or flush fixtures in ceilings of the suspended lay-in type shall be installed so that the long dimension of the fixture is supported on the main support members of the ceiling system.
- E. Luminaires installed in exposed or concealed locations under metal corrugated sheet roof decking shall be installed and supported so there is not less than 1-1/2" measured from the lowest surface of the roof decking to the top of the luminaire.
- F. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- G. Where fixtures are suspended in Mechanical/Electrical/Storage/Technology or Utility spaces with no suspended ceiling, coordinate mounting heights and locations with exposed ductwork, piping, conduit/data cabling racks, equipment, etc. to provide optimal and even light distribution to service equipment.
- H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Where applicable, verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

#### 3.3 SPARE LAMPS/FIXTURES

- A. For LED fixtures with LED source integral to the fixture assembly, provide one spare fixture for each type as noted on lighting fixture schedule.

- B. For fixtures with separate/replaceable LED luminaire (retrofit lamp), provide 5 spare lamps of each type utilized.

END OF SECTION 26 5113

## SECTION 26 6101 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section covers fire alarm systems, including initiating devices, notification appliances, controls and supervisory devices.
- B. Work covered by this section includes the furnishing of labor, equipment and materials for installation of the fire alarm system as indicated on the drawings and specifications.
- C. The Fire Alarm System shall consist of all necessary hardware equipment and software programming to perform the following functions:
  - 1. Fire alarm and detection operations.
  - 2. Control and monitoring of elevators, smoke control equipment, door hold-open devices, fire suppression systems, emergency power systems and other equipment as indicated in the drawings and specifications.

#### 1.2 Acceptable Manufacturer

- A. Manufacturer: The equipment and service described in this specification are those supported by Notifier, whose catalog numbers are used herein for establishing equipment criteria. Provide fire alarm system provided and serviced by Koorsen Fire and Security (Siemens). Vendor contact is Wesley Miller, Ph: (937) 641-0592. No other vendor is approved.
- B. Equipment manufacturer shall have a service organization within 60 miles of the project site and be a U.L. certified company. All equipment and materials necessary for proper operation of the system shall be deemed part of these specifications even if not specifically listed or described in this document.

#### 1.3 Related Documents

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 1 and 26 Specification Sections, apply to this section.
- B. The work covered in this section is to be coordinated with related work as specified elsewhere in the specifications. Requirements of the following sections apply:
  - 1. Division 26: "Common Work Results for Electrical."
  - 2. Division 26: "Control Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- C. The system and all associated operations shall be in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Guidelines of the following Building Code: BOCA
  - 2. NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code

3. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code
4. NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
5. NFPA 90A, Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
6. Other applicable NFPA standards
7. Local Jurisdictional Adopted Codes and Standards
8. ADA Accessibility Guidelines

#### 1.4 System Description

- A. System shall be a microprocessor based, double supervised, closed circuit fire alarm system of modular design utilizing addressable technology for remote devices. Wiring shall be Class "B" for signaling and notification circuits. Smoke detectors shall be analog, addressable units with control panel adjustable sensitivity. All equipment shall be labeled by U.L. for fire alarm signaling use.
- B. Operation of any addressable manual or automatic fire alarm initiating device shall initiate the following:
  1. Sound a Code-3 temporal pattern audible alarm signal (pattern programmable at the main panel) and illuminate fire signal lights (strobes) in a synchronous mode until alarms have been silenced. Alarm may be silenced at the main fire alarm system control panel or at a remote annunciator panel by means of an "alarm silence" switch or if the initiating device returns to normal and a system "reset" switch is manually actuated.
  2. Display the alarm condition on integral LCD display in the main control panel and remote annunciator(s). Display shall indicate the alarming device and its location. All alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressed.
  3. Print the assigned message with time and date at the control panel (or remote printer, if specified). Activate control-by-event functions listed in these specifications.
  4. Initiate a separate trouble and alarm signal for connection to remote monitoring service organization via dedicated telephone line(s) or as directed by Owner.
  5. Release all electromagnetic door holders.
- C. Elevator Fire Service Mode Controls
  1. Alarm condition from any associated elevator machine room smoke detector(s) shall initiate control signals for primary and alternate elevator recall. Provide programmable relays located in the elevator machine room to perform these functions. Alarm condition from any non-primary egress level elevator lobby (or top or bottom of elevator shaft) smoke detector, shall initiate the primary recall function. Alarm condition from the primary egress level elevator lobby (or elevator machine room) smoke detector shall initiate the alternate recall function. The smoke detectors for elevator recall service shall conform to NFPA 72 and ANSI A17.1.
  2. Alarm condition from smoke detector(s) in the elevator machine room, bottom of elevator shaft or at the top of the elevator shaft shall initiate a control signal for fireman's

elevator alert operation. Provide programmable relay in elevator machine room to perform this function.

3. Alarm condition from heat detector(s) (located adjacent to fire suppression sprinkler head(s)) in elevator machine room, bottom of elevator shaft or at the top of the elevator shaft (if applicable) shall initiate a control signal to activate the elevator power shunt-trip. Provide programmable relay adjacent to elevator power module in machine room to perform this function.
  4. Upon loss of voltage to the control circuit for the elevator shunt-trip device, initiate a supervisory trouble signal to the main control panel and remote annunciator(s). Provide a programmable monitoring module adjacent to elevator power module in machine room to perform this function.
  5. For each elevator (or elevator group), provide required interface modules in NEMA 1 enclosure within 3 feet of the elevator controller for connections for fire emergency service mode operations. Extend control wiring from relays to each controller for final connection to controller by the Elevator Contractor. Extend #12 AWG wiring to the shunt-trip breaker and control voltage sensing in the elevator machine room. Coordinate all control wiring requirements with the Elevator Contractor prior to rough-in.
- D. In the event of an operating power failure or an open or a grounded circuit in the system, a trouble signal and a trouble light shall be activated until the problem is corrected and the system is restored to normal. The trouble event shall be recorded in the system history log and printed on the system printer (when applicable). The trouble may be silenced by means of a button on the main control panel. Upon restoration of the system to a normal condition, the trouble light shall extinguish.

#### 1.5 Submittals

- A. General: Submit electronic set (pdf format) of the following to the Architect/Engineer for review for conformance with the Bid Documents prior to submission to the AHJ for permit:
1. Product data sheets for system components highlighted or marked to indicate the specific products, features or functions required to meet this specification. Alternate or as-equal products submitted under this contract must provide a detailed line-by-line comparison of how the submitted product meets, exceeds or does not comply with this specification.
  2. Wiring diagrams from Manufacturer's Vendor.
  3. Shop drawings showing system details including location of FACP, all devices, circuiting and details.
  4. System power and battery charts with performance graphs and voltage drop calculations to assure that the system will operate per the prescribed backup time periods and under all voltage conditions per UL and NFPA standards.
  5. System operation description including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for all manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. A list of all input and output points in the system shall be provided with a label indicating location or use of IDC, NAC, relay, sensor and auxiliary control circuits.
  6. Operating instructions for FACP.
  7. Operation and maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual. Include data for each type of product, including all features and operating sequences,

both automatic and manual. Provide the names, addresses and telephone numbers of service organizations.

8. Product certification signed by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

- B. Submission to Authority Having Jurisdiction: After Architect/Engineer review of routine submission of the above material, make an identical submission to the authority having jurisdiction. Include copies of shop drawings as required to depict component locations to facilitate review. Upon receipt of comments from the Authority, make re-submissions if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval.

#### 1.6 Quality Assurance

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer(s) shall meet State of Ohio and local Municipality requirements for certification and as a minimum, have one installer certified as a NICET Level 2. In addition, the fire alarm system supplier shall have on staff, one NICET Level 3 certified individual and be an UL certified company.
- B. Each and all items of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product of a single fire alarm system manufacturer under the appropriate category by UL Inc. and shall bear the UL label.

#### 1.7 Extra Materials

- A. General: Furnish extra materials, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents as follows:
  1. Strobe units: Furnish four (4) units, plus 50 ft. of wire for each device, installed at the Engineer's direction.
  2. Horn/Strobe units: Furnish four (4) units, plus 50 ft. of wire for each device, installed at the Engineer's direction.
  3. Smoke Detectors or Sensors: Furnish two (2) units.
  4. Detector or Sensor Base(s): Furnish two (2) units of each type installed, plus 50 ft. of wire for each, installed at the Engineer's direction.
  5. Pull station(s): Furnish four (4) units, plus 50 ft. of wire for each device, installed at the Engineer's direction.
  6. Addressable Circuit Interface Modules: Furnish two (2) units, plus 50 ft. of wire for each, installed at the Engineer's direction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Control Unit

- A. Control unit shall contain all necessary components to provide complete control, testing and indicating facilities for the entire fire alarm system. Relays, where utilized, shall be pluggable type, sealed in dustproof containers to prevent failure from dust, dirt, tampering and accidental contact. Unit shall facilitate silencing of alarm from one addressable device and shall resound on subsequent alarm from another addressable device. Unit shall be double supervised,

individually annunciated by addressable point with the following features: test switch, silencing switch(es), reset switch(es), control switch(es), power “on” lamp, minimum of 80 character LCD display, “Alarm” lamp and a means to simultaneously test all indicator lamps (LED’s). “Trouble” signal shall be in integrally mounted alert signal with a SPL of 80 db at 4 ft. Trouble alarm silence switch (button) shall have ring back feature.

- B. An alarm shall be displayed on a two line, minimum 80 character LCD display. Display shall indicate alarms, supervisory service conditions and any trouble conditions. The top line of characters shall be the address/point label and the second line shall be the device type identifier. The system ALARM red LED shall flash on the main control panel and remote annunciator panels until the alarm has been acknowledged at any of the panels. Once acknowledged, this same LED shall latch on. A subsequent alarm received from another point, after acknowledged, shall flash the system ALARM red LED on the control panels. The LCD display shall show the new alarm information. A pulsing alarm tone shall occur within the control panel and the remote annunciator panels until the alarm is acknowledged.
- C. The control panel shall be sized to accommodate 250 addressable devices, expandable to 2000 addresses thru the addition of Idnet card(s) within this control panel. Power supplies shall be supplied with 100% capacity including provisions for 20% additional strobe lights and 20% additional audible devices. Provisions for spare capacity shall include additional data loop cards or signaling cards to support the specified capacity. Audible signals shall be master controlled from the fire alarm panel or permit master coded signaling in a Code-3 temporal pattern, panel selectable without making any modifications to remote devices. All visual alarm signals (strobe lights) shall be synchronized at the fire alarm panel. Notifier NFS2-3030 series with all necessary accessories.
- D. Cabinet shall be modular construction, shall be semi-flush mounted and shall accommodate all modules, cards, relays, terminal connections, batteries, etc., necessary for system operation. The outer door and frame assembly shall be equipped with a keyed lock and shall have a transparent door panel to enable viewing all alarm and trouble lights, as well as LCD display, without opening door. Provide manufacturer’s standard enamel finish.
- E. The control panel shall communicate individually with addressable initiating and control devices. Each device shall be individually annunciated at control panel.
  - 1. Annunciation shall include the following:
    - a. Alarm
    - b. Trouble
    - c. Open
    - d. Short
    - e. Device missing/failed
  - 2. All addressable devices shall be capable of being disabled or enabled individually.
  - 3. Smoke detectors shall utilize “Alarm Verification” operation.
  - 4. Smoke sensor sensitivity shall be field-adjustable from the control panel for the analog style detectors. Control panel shall have a self-test function such that each sensor is automatically tested once every 24 hours. Sensor shall notify control panel when maintenance is required. System shall automatically compensate for variations in environmental conditions.
- F. The control panel shall have a “Walk Test” feature.

- G. Operating power shall be supplied from a 120 volt, 60 Hz circuit while the supervisory power shall be supplied from an integral DC power supply. The low voltage DC power shall consist of power limited, filtered and regulated power supplies with maintenance-free, lead-calcium battery back-up with automatic recharger. Indication for normal power supply and power supply trouble shall be provided. Provide remote cabinet for batteries where size dictates need. Batteries shall be sized to maintain system operation, including trouble alarm, for 24 hours with sufficient reserve capacity to power all alarm sounding devices for 5 minutes. Battery capacities shall be sized to include provisions for the spare strobe light and audible devices in Para. 1.7. Door holders are not required to be maintained by the standby batteries. All batteries shall be supervised.
- H. Provide surge suppressors ahead of all 120 volt power connections to the fire alarm equipment. Locate suppressors within equipment enclosure or in a junction box directly above/adjacent to the unit. Suppressors shall be Leviton #51020-WM or equal. These suppressors are in addition to internal protection provided with the fire alarm system's internal electronics.
- I. Provide surge suppressors on all initiating and notification circuits that enter or leave the building to/from remote locations.

## 2.2 Remote System Components

- A. Miniplex transponders will communicate with the Main Fire Alarm Control Unit to provide for centralized control of alarm and trouble signaling as well as output signaling. The transponder shall be capable of limited stand-alone operation in the even the communication link to the central system is lost. Each transponder shall be furnished with all necessary controls, power supplies and battery back-up.
- B. Manual stations shall be addressable communicating devices, shall be non-coded, single action with break rod operation (glass rod not required to reset station), red finish semi-flush mounted with keyed reset switch. Notifier #NBS-12LX.
- C. Fire signal lights (strobe lights) for synchronized operation shall provide visual indication of all alarms and shall illuminate in a flashing mode whenever system is in alarm state. Fire signal lights shall be labeled in accordance with UL 1971 Standards and shall be 15 candela in corridors and 110 candela in all other areas unless specifically designated otherwise. Semi-flush mount signal lights on walls where shown on the drawings. Lens shall be installed in a horizontal alignment on a red back plate labeled "FIRE" and shall produce one flash per second. Strobes shall be System Sensor L Series. Exterior units shall be gasketed and labeled for exterior use, System Sensor SpectrAlert series UL 1638 compliant).
- D. Horns shall be semi-flush mounted, with red grille and field selectable output levels of 85 or 91 dB at 10 ft. (based on UL 464 reverberant test requirements). Horn operating power levels shall be set initially at 85 dB and adjusted upward as required for proper sound coverage during the final check-out. Power calculations shall be made using the current draw for all units operating at 91 dB. Outside assemblies shall be weatherproof. Combination (audible/visible) horn and fire signal lights shall utilize a compact, combination mounting base assembly. Horns shall be labeled "FIRE". System Sensor L Series (utilize the continuous horn signal setting) with mounting accessories. Exterior units shall be gasketed for weatherproof rating. Combination strobe/horn signal units shall be factory assembled, System Sensor L Series.

- E. Combo horns with fire signal lights (strobe lights) for synchronized operation shall provide both audible and visual indication of all alarms and shall illuminate in a flashing mode whenever system is in alarm state. Fire signal lights shall be labeled in accordance with UL 1971 Standards and shall be 15 candela in corridors and 110 candela in all other areas unless specifically designated otherwise. Semi-flush mount horn/signal lights on walls where shown on the drawings. Lens shall be installed in a horizontal alignment on a red back plate labeled "FIRE" and shall produce one flash per second. Horns shall have a red grille with field selectable output levels of 85 or 91 dB at 10 ft. (based on UL 464 reverberant test requirements). Horn operating power levels shall be set initially at 85 dB and adjusted upward as required for proper sound coverage during the final check-out. Power calculations shall be made using the current draw for all units operating at 91 dB. All strobes shall be synchronized throughout the entire building utilizing control circuitry within the main fire alarm panel (and extender panels, if used). Exterior units shall be gasketed and labeled for exterior use, System Sensor L Series.
- F. Audible/Visual devices in sleeping/dorm rooms shall have low frequency (520 Hz +/- 10%) sounder and field selectable strobe (rated up to 177 candela). Either combination smoke/CO detectors may be utilized or separate detectors.
- G. Surface mounted fire alarm devices mounted on walls-such as manual stations, horns, strobes, etc. shall utilize finished backboxes. These backboxes shall be red metal and shall be field punched for conduit entrance (boxes shall not be stamped KO construction). **Ceiling mounted notification device may be utilized, where accepted by the AHJ.**
- H. Individual addressable monitor module shall be an addressable module used for monitoring N.O. contact devices such as water flow, tamper switches, kitchen hood ansul system, elevator shunt-trip power monitor, etc. Notifier #FMM-101.
- I. Programmable relay control module shall be an individual addressable module used for control of auxiliary functions such as elevator control, door release, smoke damper shutdown, air handling unit shutdown, etc. Notifier #FRM-1.
- J. Photo-electric type, addressable, ceiling mounted smoke detectors, shall utilize all solid state components operating on the light scatter principle and shall have adjustable sensitivity set at the transponder to detect smoke at 0.5% to 3.7% light obscuration per foot. The sensors shall communicate actual smoke chamber sensitivity to the system control where it is constantly monitored. Each addressable detector is individual adjustable thru the control panel and environmentally adjusted. The system will indicate when individual sensors need cleaning. Detector head shall have a white finish and contain an integrally mounted LED pilot lamp that indicates detector status. Notifier #FSP-951 with B300 base. Provide remote LED alarm indicators when indicated on plans.
- K. Photo-electric type, addressable, duct mounted smoke detectors, shall utilize all solid state components operating on the light scatter principle and shall have adjustable sensitivity set at the transponder to detect smoke at 0.5% to 3.7% light obscuration per foot. The sensors shall communicate actual smoke chamber sensitivity to the system control where it is constantly monitored. Each addressable detector is individual adjustable thru the control panel and environmentally adjusted. The system will indicate when individual sensors need cleaning. Detector head shall have a white finish and contain an integrally mounted LED pilot lamp that indicates detector status. Notifier #DNR/FSP-951/DST/FRM-1. A remote LED "status" light

shall be flush mounted at 54" mounting height in a convenient location within sight of air handling unit, Notifier #RA-400Z.

- L. Smoke detectors for elevator lobbies, elevator shafts and elevator machine rooms shall be **addressable**, 2-wire photo-electric smoke detectors suitable for ceiling or wall mounting. Detectors shall utilize all solid state components operating on the light scatter principle and shall be factory set to detect smoke at a 2% light obscuration per foot. Detector shall have a 30-mesh insert screen, completely closed backs and shielded electronics to minimize false alarms from dust, insects, EMI or RFI. Detectors at the top of elevator shafts shall be installed with a remote test switch at an accessible location.
- M. Ceiling mounted heat detectors shall be addressable, combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature type set to alarm at 135 degrees F. or on a temperature rise of 15 degrees F. per minute. Unit shall be capable of low temperature monitoring. Detector shall be white and low profile style, Notifier #FST-951 with #B300 base.
- N. Ceiling mounted CO detectors shall be addressable with minimum 10 year CO cell with end of life warning.
- O. Waterflow switches shall indicate the continuous flow of water in sprinkler pipes where indicated on drawings. Unit shall be equipped with retard mechanism, adjustable up to two minutes, to minimize false alarms due to pressure changes. Retard mechanism and allowable time delay shall be subject to local AHJ requirements. Unit shall be supplied and installed by the Fire Suppression Contractor and wired to the fire alarm system by the E.C. via a monitor module with a dedicated address.
- P. Gate valve switches (OS&Y) shall monitor the status of sprinkler valves where indicated on drawings and shall signal a trouble alarm when respective valve is closed. Unit shall be supplied and installed by the Fire Suppression Contractor. Each gate valve switch shall be wired to the fire alarm system by the E.C. via a monitor module with a dedicated address.
- Q. Magnetic door holders shall be multi-voltage selectable for 24 VDC or 24/120VAC operation. Flush wall mounted, Notifier #FM-998; semi-flush mounted, Notifier #FM-997 for new construction or surface wall mounted, Notifier #FM-996 for remodel applications on existing walls. Floor mount models for single door, Notifier #FM-980 or double door, two Notifier #FM-980, where shown on plans or application requires such use.
- R. Remote Annunciator and Operator Control Panels shall be flush wall mounted where shown on plans. Each shall consist of an 80 character LCD display with control features similar in appearance and orientation as the main fire alarm control panel. Control buttons shall be locked behind a window (keyed the same as the main fire alarm control panel) to prevent unauthorized operation.
- S. Notification appliance power extender control panels shall be provided where shown on the drawings. These panels shall communicate with and be completely supervised from the main fire alarm control panel. They shall be capable of powering additional synchronized visual alarm signals (strobes) and/or audible alarm signal circuits. Each panel shall include supervisory modules, power supplies, batteries and chargers. At the Contractor's option, additional extender panels may be utilized if deemed acceptable by and locations are coordinated with the Architect/Engineer during the bidding phase. Notifier #FCPS-24 Series panel with accessories.

- T. A digital communicator shall be located within the main fire alarm control panel to automatically transmit designated alarms, supervisory and trouble signals to a central station monitoring service via dedicated telephone lines. The digital communicator shall be compatible with the communications protocol of all major Central Station receivers, including: ADCOR, ADEMCO, FBI, Franklin, Osborne Hoffman, Radionics, SESCOA, Silent Knight, Varitech, DCI, Vertex, etc. The digital communicator shall be connected to one telephone line and a cellular dialer, shall supervise both means of communication and shall be capable of sending alarm signals on both means of communications to the Central Monitoring Service. The fire alarm panel shall indicate a trouble alarm on any digital communicator equipment failure (including loss of telephone line connection for longer than 45 seconds). The digital and cellular dialer shall be powered and maintained by the main fire alarm control panel standby battery power supply. Provide surge suppression on the 120 volt power supply and on one telephone lines. Provide both digital and cellular dialers and one year of UL monitoring.

The digital communicator shall transmit the following event level information:

1. Fire Alarm Condition
  2. Supervisory Condition
  3. Trouble Condition
  4. Daily Test Signal
- U. Provide a recessed Knox-Box rapid entry system where indicated on drawings. Extend wiring from the Knox-Box tamper switch to a monitor module to signal a trouble to the building fire alarm system.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Installation, General

- A. Install system components and all associated devices in accordance with applicable NFPA Standards and manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.2 Equipment Installation

- A. Furnish and install a complete Fire Alarm System as described herein and as shown on the plans. Include sufficient control unit(s), annunciator(s), manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, audible and visible notification appliances, wiring, terminations, electrical boxes and all other necessary material for a complete operating system. Wall mounted devices shall utilize manufacturer recommended rough-in boxes with bushed conduit stubbed above accessible ceiling (as a minimum).
- B. Coordinate door holder equipment connections and installation with door hardware supplier.
- C. Locate duct mounted smoke detectors per UL and manufacturer's guidelines for accurate air sampling and to permit easy access for maintenance and testing. Coordinate installation with the H.C. Where required, provide access panels. The E.C. shall ensure accessibility to the entire assembly.

- D. Provide a system smoke detector at the location of each fire alarm control unit (this includes the main panel and extender panels/auxiliary control panels where initiation/notification circuits originate).

### 3.3 Wiring Installation

- A. System Wiring: Wire and cable shall be a type listed for its intended use by an approval agency acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate articles from the current approved edition of NFPA 70: National Electrical Code (NEC).
- B. Contractor shall obtain from the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer written instruction regarding the appropriate wire/cable to be used for this installation. No deviation from the written instruction shall be made by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer.
- C. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm initiating device circuit wiring and a different color code for supervisory circuits. Color code notification appliance circuits differently from alarm initiating circuits. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes, conduit fittings and box covers red.
- D. The following wiring and conduit shall also be included in the fire alarm system work:
  - 1. Empty conduit with pull wire from the digital communicator to the main telephone backboard. Telephone wiring from the telephone backboard to the digital communicator is the Owner's responsibility (or provided under a separate contract). The E.C. shall assist in making the final connections at the digital communicator and verify transmission and receipt by the Central Station prior to final testing.
  - 2. From duct mounted smoke detector, control relay module or fire alarm panel to each air handling unit and exhaust fan for shutdown where required by OBC (606).
  - 3. For each elevator or elevator group:
    - a. Provide 2-#12 from the shunt-trip control relay module to the elevator shunt-trip breaker.
    - b. Provide 2-#12 from the elevator shunt-trip control voltage sensing to a monitoring module.
    - c. Provide 2-#14 from the fireman's hat indicator control relay module to the elevator controller for activation of the fireman's alert signal within the elevator cab.
    - d. Provide 2-#14 from the primary recall control relay module to the elevator controller (or group of controllers) for elevator "primary egress level" emergency service mode signaling.
    - e. Provide 2-#14 from the alternate recall control relay module to the elevator controller (or group of controllers) for elevator "alternate egress level" emergency service mode signaling.
    - f. Elevator emergency service mode signal wiring shall be from Form C dry contacts in each control relay in accordance with the elevator supplier's direction.
  - 4. From electro-mechanical door holders to associated smoke detectors and/or fire alarm panel or control relay.

5. Wiring to supervisory monitor and control points.

- E. **Wire shall be plenum rated, install cabling in a separate J-hook system where concealed and accessible (above accessible ceilings). Install conduit in areas with exposed ceilings or are inaccessible when construction is complete.**
- F. **Wire shall be installed in a separate and dedicated conduit system.**

### 3.4 Field Quality Control

- A. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pre-testing, testing and adjustment of the system.
- B. **Final Test Notice:** Provide a 10-day minimum notice in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Test the system according to the procedures outlined in NFPA 72.
- C. **Report of Tests and Inspections:** Provide a written record of inspections, tests and detailed test results in the form of a test log.
- D. **Final Test, Certificate of Completion and Certificate of Occupancy:**
  - 1. Test the system as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) in order to obtain a certificate of occupancy.
- E. **Revise all wiring diagrams and floor plans to reflect final accepted "As-built" conditions for the project and include in the O&M Manuals for the owner's use. In addition, the supplier shall include an electronic copy of the system's operating program on a flash drive.**

### 3.5 Cleaning and Adjusting

- A. **Cleaning:** Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt and debris. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- B. **Occupancy Adjustments:** When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels and adjusting controls and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions, in compliance with NFPA 72. Provide up to three (3) visits to the site for this purpose.

### 3.6 Training

- A. **Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to demonstrate the system and train Owner's designated personnel for a minimum of 4 hours training on-site.**

END OF SECTION 26 6101

*This page left blank intentionally*